

**Provincial Government Western Cape
Provincial Treasury**

**Regional Development Profile:
West Coast District**

2010

Working paper



To obtain additional information of this document, please contact:

Western Cape Provincial Treasury
Directorate Budget Management: Local Government
Private Bag X9165
7 Wale Street
Cape Town
Tel: (021) 483-3386
Fax: (021) 483-4680

This publication is available online at <http://www.capegateway.gov.za>

Contents

Chapter 1: West Coast District Municipality

Introduction	3
1. Demographics	4
2. Social Development and Well-being	8
3. Economically Active Population	31
4. Economic Structure and Performance	35
5. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	38
6. Political Composition	42
Cautionary Note	43

Chapter 2: Matzikama Local Municipality

Introduction	47
1. Demographics	48
2. Socio-development	52
3. Labour	59
4. Economy	64
5. Built Environment	66
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	71
7. Political Composition	74
Cautionary Note	75

Chapter 3: Cederberg Local Municipality

Introduction	79
1. Demographic Trends	80
2. Socio-economic Development	84
3. Labour	95
4. Economic Structure and Performance	98
5. Built Environment	101
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	106
7. Political Composition	110
8. Environmental Management	110
Cautionary Note	115

Chapter 4: Bergrivier Local Municipality

Introduction	119
1. Demographics	120
2. Socio-Economic Development	123
3. Labour	135
4. Economy	139
5. Built environment	142
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	146
7. Political Composition	150
8. Environmental Management	150
Cautionary Note	155

Chapter 5: Saldanha Bay Local Municipality

Introduction	159
1. Demographics	160
2. Socio-economic Development	163
3. Labour	170
4. Economy	175
5. Built environment	177
6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	181
7. Political Composition	184
8. Environmental Management	185
Cautionary Note	190

Chapter 6: Swartland Local Municipality

Introduction	195
1. Demographic Trends	196
2. Social Development and Well-being	199
3. Economically Active Population	214
4. Economic Structure and Performance	218
5. Finance and Resource Mobilisation	221
6. Political Composition	225
Cautionary Note	226

Tables

Chapter 1: West Coast District Municipality

Table 1	Population Numbers for Municipal Districts in the Western Cape, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	4
Table 2	West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	5
Table 3	West Coast District Population Groups, 2001 and 2007	8
Table 4	Western Cape Healthcare Facilities, 2010	12
Table 5	Healthcare Facilities in the West Coast District, 2010	13
Table 6	Healthcare Personnel in the West Coast District, 2010	13
Table 7	Healthcare Personnel in the West Coast District, 2010	14
Table 8	Emergency Response (December 2009)	14
Table 9	Western Cape Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load and Treatment Sites and Number of TB Clinics, June 2010	15
Table 10	West Coast Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load and Treatment Sites and Number of TB Clinics, June 2010	16
Table 11	Western Cape Full Immunisation Rates	16
Table 12	West Coast District Full Immunisation Rates	17
Table 13	West Cape TB Meningitis Immunisation	17
Table 14	West Coast District TB Meningitis Immunisation	18
Table 15	Western Cape Measles Immunisation Rates	18
Table 16	West Coast District Measles Immunisation Rates	19
Table 17	Crime in the West Coast District: April to March: 2003/04 to 2009/10	19
Table 18	Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District, September 2010	22
Table 19	West Coast District Roads	30
Table 20	West Coast District Roads by Type of Road	30
Table 21	Characteristics of the Total Working Age Population and Labour Force, 2001 and 2007	31
Table 22	Comparison of Labour Force Across the Local Municipalities in the West Coast District, 2007	32
Table 23	Unemployment by Gender, Population Group and Age, 2007	33
Table 24	Percentage Contribution to District GVA-R, 2009 (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)	36
Table 25	Sectoral Contribution to 2009 GVA-R (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)	37

Table 26	Municipal Budgeted Figures – 2008/09 Outcomes, 2009/10 Estimated Outcomes and 2010/11 Budget	38
Table 27	National Transfers to the West Coast District Municipality	39
Table 28	Provincial Transfers to West Coast District Municipality	40
Table 29	Western Cape Provincial Departments' Payments and Medium Term Expenditure Estimates for the West Coast District	41
Table 30	West Coast District Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	42

Chapter 2: Matzikama Local Municipality

Table 1	Matzikama's population according to race, 2001 and 2007	51
Table 2	West Coast District Primary Health Facilities.	55
Table 3	Individuals Employed at Provincial Institutions	56
Table 4	Immunisation for children under the age of 1	56
Table 5	Selected crimes reported in Matzikama Municipality, for 2003/04 and 2009/10	57
Table 6	Matzikama Working Age Population and Labour Force	60
Table 7	Unemployment by gender and population group, 2007	63
Table 8	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	63
Table 9	GVA-R Value of Economic Sectors in 2001 and 2009 at 2005 Prices	65
Table 10	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	67
Table 11	Main toilet facility used by households	68
Table 12	Main source of refuse removal services, 2007	69
Table 13	Matzikama Roads	70
Table 14	Audited budget outcomes and estimates	71
Table 15	Provincial Payment and Estimate for Matzikama Municipality	72
Table 16	Provincial allocations to Matzikama Municipality over the 2006/07 MTREF	73

Chapter 3: Cederberg Local Municipality

Table 1	West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	80
Table 2	Cederberg Population Groups, 2001 and 2007	84
Table 3	Healthcare facilities in the West Coast District, 2010	88
Table 4	Healthcare Personnel in Cederberg Municipality, 2010	89
Table 5	Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load (June 2010)	89
Table 6	West Coast District Full Immunisation Rates	90
Table 7	West Coast District TB Meningitis Immunisation	91
Table 8	West Coast District Measles Immunisation Rates	91

Table 9	Crime in Cederberg Local Municipality: April to March: 2003/04 to 2009/10	92
Table 10	Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District, September 2010	94
Table 11	Characteristics of the Total Working Age Population and Labour Force, 2001 and 2007	95
Table 12	Unemployment by Gender, Population Group and Age, 2007	96
Table 13	Percentage Contribution to District GVA-R, 2009 (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)	100
Table 14	Average Annual Growth by Sector Between 2001 and 2009	100
Table 15	West Coast District Roads	105
Table 16	Cederberg Municipality Roads by Type of Road	105
Table 17	Municipal Budgeted Figures – 2008/09 Outcomes, 2009/10 Estimated Outcomes and 2010/11 Budget	106
Table 18	National Transfers to Cederberg Municipality	107
Table 19	Provincial Transfers to Cederberg Municipality	108
Table 20	Western Cape Provincial Departments' Payments and Medium Term Expenditure Estimates for Cederberg Municipality	109
Table 21	West Coast District Political Structure as at 06 October 2010	110
Table 22	General waste landfill sites in the West Coast DM	112
Table 23	Cost of Damages from Disasters	114

Chapter 4: Bergrivier Local Municipality

Table 1	Bergrivier Population Groups, 2001 and 2007	123
Table 2	Healthcare facilities in the West Coast District, 2010	128
Table 3	Healthcare Personnel in Bergrivier Municipality, 2010	129
Table 4	Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load (June 2010)	130
Table 5	West Coast District Full Immunisation Rates	130
Table 6	West Coast District TB Meningitis Immunisation	131
Table 7	West Coast District Measles Immunisation Rates	131
Table 8	Crime in Bergrivier Local Municipality: April to March: 2003/04 to 2009/10	132
Table 9	Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District, September 2010	135
Table 10	Characteristics of the Total Working Age Population and Labour Force, 2001 and 2007	135
Table 11	Unemployment by Gender, Population Group and Age, 2007	137

Table 12	Percentage Contribution to District GVA-R, 2009 (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)	140
Table 13	Average Annual Growth by Sector Between 2001 and 2009	141
Table 14	West Coast District Roads	146
Table 15	Bergrivier Municipality Roads by Type of Road	146
Table 16	Municipal Budgeted Figures – 2008/09 Outcomes, 2009/10 Estimated Outcomes and 2010/11 Budget	147
Table 17	National Transfers to Bergrivier Municipality	147
Table 18	Provincial Transfers to Bergrivier Municipality	148
Table 19	Western Cape Provincial Departments' Payments and Medium Term Expenditure Estimates for Bergrivier Municipality	149
Table 20	West Coast District Political Structure as at 06 October 2010	150
Table 21	General waste landfill sites in the West Coast DM	152
Table 22	Cost of Damages from Disasters	153

Chapter 5: Saldanha Bay Local Municipality

Table 1	Saldanha Bay population groups, 2001 and 2007	163
Table 2	Primary Health Care Facilities in West Coast District	166
Table 3	Health Care Professionals at Primary Health Care facilities in 2009 & 2010	167
Table 4	Immunisation for Children under the age of 1	167
Table 5	Crime in the Saldanha Bay Police Precincts: 2003/04 - 2009/10	168
Table 6	Saldanha Bay Labour Force	171
Table 7	Unemployment by gender in 2007	173
Table 8	Racial profile of unemployment in 2007	174
Table 9	Unemployment by age cohort in 2007	174
Table 10	GVA-R value of economic sectors at 2005 prices	176
Table 11	Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households	178
Table 12	Main toilet facility used by households	178
Table 13	Main source of refuse removal services, 2007	180
Table 14	Saldanha Bay Roads	180
Table 15	Audited budget outcomes and estimates	181
Table 16	Provincial Payment and Estimate for Saldanha Bay Municipality	182
Table 17	Provincial allocations to Saldanha Bay Municipality	183
Table 18	National Transfers to Saldanha Bay Municipality	184
Table 19	Saldanha Bay's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	184
Table 20	General waste landfill sites in the West Coast DM	187
Table 21	Cost of Damages from Disasters	188

Chapter 6: Swartland Local Municipality

Table 1	West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	196
Table 2	Swartland Population Groups, 2001 and 2007	199
Table 3	Healthcare facilities in the West Coast District, 2010	203
Table 4	Healthcare Personnel in Swartland Municipality, 2010	204
Table 5	Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load, June 2010	204
Table 6	West Coast District Full Immunisation Rates	205
Table 7	West Coast District TB Meningitis Immunisation	206
Table 8	West Coast District Measles Immunisation Rates	206
Table 9	Crime in Swartland Local Municipality: April to March: 2003/04 to 2009/10	207
Table 10	Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District, September 2010	210
Table 11	West Coast District Roads	214
Table 12	Swartland Municipality Roads by Type of Road	214
Table 13	Characteristics of the Total Working Age Population and Labour Force, 2001 and 2007	215
Table 14	Unemployment by Gender, Population Group and Age, 2007	216
Table 15	Percentage Contribution to District GVA-R, 2009 (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)	219
Table 16	Average Annual Growth by Sector Between 2001 and 2009	220
Table 17	Municipal Budgeted Figures – 2008/09 Outcomes, 2009/10 Estimated Outcomes and 2010/11 Budget	221
Table 18	National Transfers to Swartland Municipality	222
Table 19	Provincial Transfers to Swartland Municipality	223
Table 20	Western Cape Provincial Departments' Payments and Medium Term Expenditure Estimates for Swartland Municipality	224
Table 21	West Coast District Political Structure as at 6 October 2010	225

Figures

Chapter 1: West Coast District Municipality

Figure 1	West Coast District Population Numbers, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	5
Figure 2	Population Pyramid, 2001	6
Figure 3	Population Pyramid, 2007	6
Figure 4	Learner Enrolment Numbers, 2000 – 2010	9
Figure 5	Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010	10
Figure 6	Educational Attainment by Gender, 2007	10
Figure 7	Annual Household Income Categories, 2001 and 2009	21
Figure 8	Percentage Breakdown of Total Grant Recipients, 2007	22
Figure 9	Comparison of dwelling types across the Western Cape, 2007	23
Figure 10	Dwelling Type Occupied by Household, 2001 and 2007	24
Figure 11	Comparison of access to piped water across the Western Cape, 2007	25
Figure 12	Household Access to Water, 2001 and 2007	25
Figure 13	Comparison of access to electricity across the Western Cape, 2007	26
Figure 14	Main Type of Household Energy Source Used for Lighting, 2001 and 2007	27
Figure 15	Comparison of access to sanitation across the Western Cape, 2007	27
Figure 16	Household Sanitation Facilities, 2001 and 2007	28
Figure 17	Comparison of access to refuse removal services across the Western Cape, 2007	29
Figure 18	Main Sources of Refuse Removal Services, 2001 and 2007	29
Figure 19	Employment by Sector, 2007	34
Figure 20	Skill Level of the Employed, 2007	35
Figure 21	Growth in GVA-R, 2001 to 2009 (Constant 2005 prices)	36
Figure 22	Sectoral Contributions, 2001 and 2009 (Constant 2005 prices, R'000s)	37

Chapter 2: Matzikama Local Municipality

Figure 1	Population of Matzikama compared to that of Municipalities of West Coast District; 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	48
Figure 2	Matzikama's population pyramids for 2001	49
Figure 3	Matzikama's Population Pyramids for 2007	50

Figure 4	Matzikama Enrolment Numbers in 2000 to 2010	53
Figure 5	Educational Attainment of Matzikama's Population, 2007	54
Figure 6	Monthly household income levels in Matzikama Municipality, 2001 & 2009	58
Figure 7	Social grants per category	59
Figure 8	Skill level of the employed in 2007	61
Figure 9	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	62
Figure 10	Comparison of Matzikama Economy growth rates to West Coast District growth rates, 2001 - 2009	64
Figure 11	Sector percentage contribution to Matzikama's economy	66
Figure 12	Dwelling type occupied by households in Matzikama	67
Figure 13	Main source of water used by households	69

Chapter 3: Cederberg Local Municipality

Figure 1	West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	81
Figure 2	Population pyramid, 2001	82
Figure 3	Population pyramid, 2007	82
Figure 4	Learner Enrolment Numbers, 2000 – 2010	85
Figure 5	Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010	86
Figure 6	Educational Attainment Gender, 2007	87
Figure 7	Annual Household Income Categories, 2001 and 2009	93
Figure 8	Percentage Breakdown of Total Grant Recipients, 2007	94
Figure 9	Employment by Sector, 2007	97
Figure 10	Skill Level of the Employed, 2007	98
Figure 11	Growth in GVA-R, 2001 to 2009 (Constant 2005 prices)	99
Figure 12	Sectoral Contributions, 2001 and 2009 (Constant 2005 prices, R'000s)	101
Figure 13	Dwelling Type Occupied by Household, 2001 and 2007	102
Figure 14	Household Access to Water, 2001 and 2007	102
Figure 15	Main Type of Household Energy Source Used for Lighting, 2001 and 2007	103
Figure 16	Household Sanitation Facilities, 2001 and 2007	104
Figure 17	Main Sources of Refuse Removal Services, 2001 and 2007	104

Chapter 4: Bergvriër Local Municipality

Figure 1	West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections	120
Figure 2	Population pyramid, 2001	121
Figure 3	Population pyramid, 2007	121
Figure 4	Learner Enrolment Numbers, 2000 – 2010	125
Figure 5	Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010	125
Figure 6	Educational Attainment by Gender, 2007	127
Figure 7	Annual Household Income Categories, 2001 and 2009	133
Figure 8	Percentage Breakdown of Total Grant Recipients, 2007	134
Figure 9	Employment by Sector, 2007	138
Figure 10	Skill Level of the Employed, 2007	139
Figure 11	Growth in GVA-R, 2001 to 2009 (Constant 2005 prices)	140
Figure 12	Sectoral Contributions, 2001 and 2009 (Constant 2005 prices, R'000s)	141
Figure 13	Dwelling Type Occupied by Household, 2001 and 2007	142
Figure 14	Household Access to Water, 2001 and 2007	143
Figure 15	Main Type of Household Energy Source Used for Lighting, 2001 and 2007	144
Figure 16	Household Sanitation Facilities, 2001 and 2007	145
Figure 17	Main Sources of Refuse Removal Services, 2001 and 2007	145

Chapter 5: Saldanha Bay Local Municipality

Figure 1	Comparison of Saldanha Bay population to West Coast District, 2001, 2007 & 2010	160
Figure 2	Saldanha Bay population pyramids for 2001 and 2007	161
Figure 3	Saldanha Bay learner enrolment numbers in 2000 and 2010	164
Figure 4	Educational attainment of Saldanha Bay population, 2007	165
Figure 5	Annual household income levels within Saldanha Bay Municipality, 2001 and 2009	169
Figure 6	Distribution of beneficiaries per Social grant	170
Figure 7	Skill level of the labour force in 2007	172
Figure 8	Contribution to employment by industry in 2007	172
Figure 9	Comparison of Saldanha Bay's economy growth rates to West Coast District growth rates, 2001 - 2009	175
Figure 10	Sector percentage contribution to Saldanha Bay's economy	176
Figure 11	Dwelling type occupied by households in Saldanha Bay	177
Figure 12	Main source of water used by households	179

Chapter 6: Swartland Local Municipality

Figure 1	Population pyramid, 2001	197
Figure 2	Population pyramid, 2007	197
Figure 3	Learner Enrolment Numbers, 2000 – 2010	200
Figure 4	Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010	201
Figure 5	Educational Attainment by Gender, 2007	202
Figure 6	Annual Household Income Categories, 2001 and 2009	208
Figure 7	Percentage Breakdown of Total Grant Recipients, 2007	209
Figure 8	Dwelling Type Occupied by Household, 2001 and 2007	210
Figure 9	Household Access to Water, 2001 and 2007	211
Figure 10	Main Type of Household Energy Source Used for Lighting, 2001 and 2007	212
Figure 11	Household Sanitation Facilities, 2001 and 2007	212
Figure 12	Main Sources of Refuse Removal Services, 2001 and 2007	213
Figure 13	Employment by Sector, 2007	217
Figure 14	Skill Level of the Employed, 2007	218
Figure 15	Growth in GVA-R, 2001 to 2009 (Constant 2005 prices)	219
Figure 16	Sectoral Contributions, 2001 and 2009 (Constant 2005 prices, R'000s)	220

1

West Coast District Municipality



West Coast District Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	282 672	286 748	African	9.8	9.0
Male	140 826	141 846	Coloured	72.4	71.6
Female	142 646	144 103	Indian/Asian	0.3	0.3
Dependency Ratio	51.4	51.8	White	17.5	9.1
Socio-economic indicators:					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%) 14 years and older		76.1%			
Health		2010			
Number of PHC facilities		77			
Immunisation rate		109.1			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2008/09	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		3 358	3 720		
Total sexual crimes		540	624		
Murder		109	114		
Poverty levels		2007			
Total number of social grants beneficiaries		37 854			
		2010			
Number of indigent households		15 870			
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		15.9	15.5		
Male (% share)				47.8	
Female % share)				52.2	
Labour concentration: Agriculture, forestry, fishing (27.9 per cent), Community services (12.9 per cent), Manufacturing (12.3 per cent)					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		85.5	93.0		
Informal dwellings		6.0	5.2		
Electricity for lighting		88.1	95.7		
Flush toilets (sewerage system)		85.5	93.4		
Water (piped water) inside dwelling		98.2	96.2		
Refuse removal (by local authority at least once a week)		69.0	83.7		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R		R7.6 billion	R9.5 billion		
Largest Sector Contributions to GVA-R (2009):					
Manufacturing (21.3 per cent), Agriculture (19.7 per cent), Finance (19.1 per cent), Community Services (14.1 per cent).					
GVA-R growth rate (Average Annual %)		2001 – 2009			
West Coast		2.9			
Province		4.3			

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to provide the West Coast District Municipality with data and information which may assist in informing planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The areas included in the profile include information on demographics, education, health, crime, poverty, housing, basic services, labour force, economy, environment, local government finance and the political composition of the District.

The indicators reflect the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

The West Coast District is a category C municipality; it includes the category B local municipalities: Matzikama, Cederberg, Berggrivier, Saldanha Bay and Swartland as well as the District Management Area (DMA) of the West Coast District. The DMA will be incorporated into the local municipalities such as Matzikamma, Cederberg and Saldanha Bay with effect from 1 July 2011.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

1. Demographics

The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of service to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population, age, gender and racial distribution.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also provides planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services.

The Western Cape population has shown steady growth over the past decade. Although most of districts, with the exception of Central Karoo, have shown increases in the number of people within their areas, the growth rate has varied across districts, resulting in changes in the proportions of individual districts within the Western Cape.

Table 1 Population Numbers for Municipal Districts in the Western Cape, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections

	City of Cape Town	West Coast District	Cape Winelands District	Overberg District	Eden District	Central Karoo District
2001	2 893 249	282 672	629 490	203 518	454 927	60 484
2007	3 497 094	286 748	712 411	212 784	513 306	56 232
2010	3 889 345	291 314	784 351	221 434	562 107	54 248

Source: *Statistics South Africa Census 2001, Community Survey 2007; Western Cape Department of Social Development Population Projections, 2010*

The number of people in the City of Cape Town has grown faster than all other districts in the Western Cape, resulting in its share of the total Western Cape population increasing over time. With respect to the number of people in the West Coast District, even though the total population has increased from 282 672 in 2001 to 286 748 in 2007, its share of the provincial population has fallen from 6.3 per cent in 2001 to 5.4 per cent in 2007. The Department of Social Development's population projections show this District's proportion decline even further to 5.03 per cent of the Western Cape's population in 2010.

According to Statistics South Africa's Community Survey, the 2007 West Coast District population was estimated at 286 748.

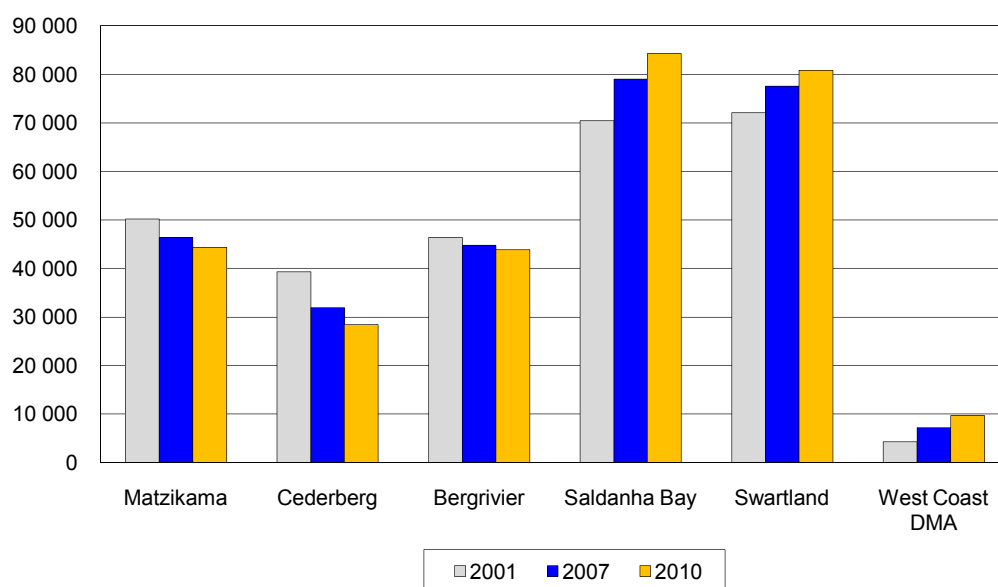
Table 2 West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections

	West Coast District	Matzikama	Cederberg	Bergrivier	Saldanha Bay	Swartland	West Coast DMA
2001	282 672	50 207	39 320	46 330	70 439	72 118	4 255
2007	286 748	46 361	31 944	44 740	78 979	77 522	7 200
2010	291 314	44 331	28 429	43 874	84 250	80 754	9 676

Source: *Statistics South Africa Census 2001, Community Survey 2007; Western Cape Department of Social Development Population Projections, 2010*

In 2007, Saldanha Bay and Swartland local municipalities were the largest in the district, each home to approximately 27 per cent of the District's population, Matzikama and Bergrivier with approximately 16 per cent each with Cederberg Local Municipality the smallest in the district, home to 11 per cent of the population. The District Management Area, under the jurisdiction of the District Municipality, was home to only 2.5 per cent of the total District population.

In 2010, Saldanha Bay and Swartland consolidated their positions as the largest municipalities in the District whilst Bergrivier and Cederberg maintained their position as the smallest municipalities. The respective shares of the local municipalities' share of the District population were as follows; Saldanha (29 per cent), Swartland (28 per cent), Bergrivier (15 per cent) and Cederberg (9.8 per cent).

Figure 1 West Coast District Population Numbers, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections

Source: *Statistics South Africa Census 2001, Community Survey 2007; Western Cape Department of Social Development Population Projections, 2010*

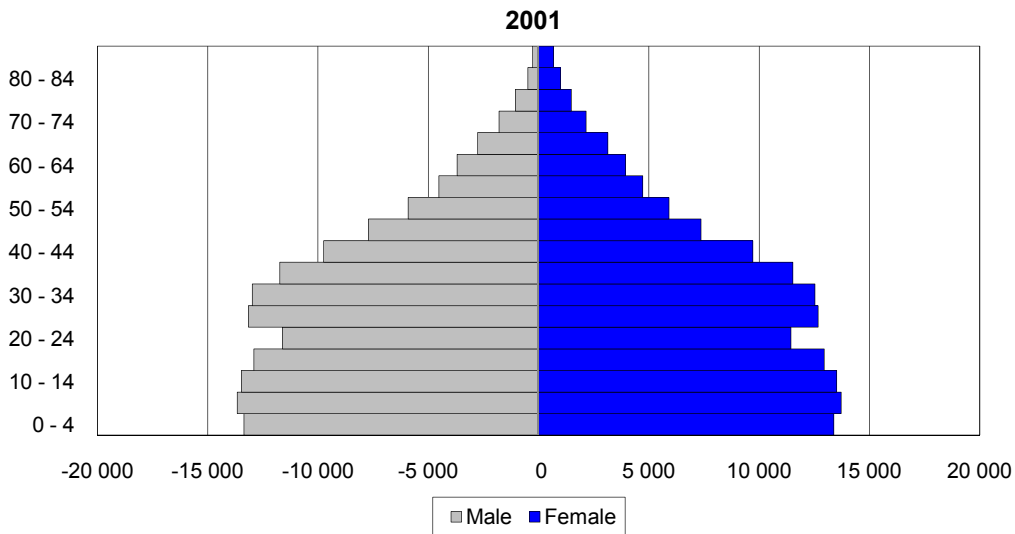
According to these population estimates and projections, the smaller local municipalities all showed a decline in the number of people within their municipal boundaries while the populations of both Saldanha Bay and Swartland have increased over the past decade. Saldanha Bay has the fastest growing population in the district, overtaking Swartland's population by 2007. With relatively faster projected

growth compared to the other local municipalities in the West Coast District between 2007 and 2010, Saldanha Bay's proportion of the total District population has also been projected to increase.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

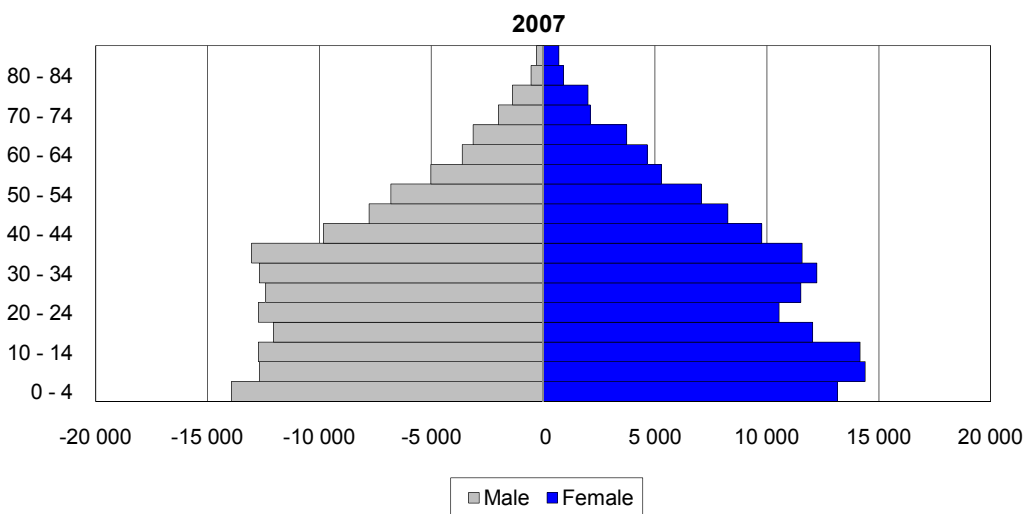
The population pyramids as reflected in Figures 2 and 3 shows the age and gender distributions of the West Coast District's population in 2001 and 2007. There does not appear to be any significant change in the shape of the pyramid.

Figure 2 Population Pyramid, 2001



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001

Figure 3 Population Pyramid, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Figures 2 and 3 indicate that the District to has a broad base, indicating large numbers of children, but then with a decline in the age groups between 15 and 19

years. This decline becomes even more noticeable in the 20 to 24 year age group. The pyramid broadens again after this, indicating larger numbers from 25 years and then tapering off into older age categories.

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely the children (0 - 14 years); the working age population (15-64 years) and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, the District's population composition was as follows: children at 28.7 per cent, working age population at 66.1 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5.2 per cent of the total population. In 2007, the District's population changed as follows: children at 28.3 per cent, the working age population at 65.9 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5.9 per cent of the population.

The youth's² share of the total population declined from 35.5 per cent in 2001 and 33.6 per cent in 2007.

The child dependency ratio³ lowered from 43.4 in 2001 to 42.9 in 2007 whilst the aged dependency ratio increased from 7.9 to 8.9 over the same period. The overall dependency ratio however increased marginally from 51.4 in 2001 to 51.8 in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Figures 2 and 3 also illustrate changes in the District's population with respect to the gender distribution. The gender ratio changed slightly in 2007 compared with 2001; for every 100 females there were 99.3 males in 2001, this ratio decreasing to 98.9 in 2007.

In 2001, the male and female share of the total population was 49.8 per cent and 50.2 per cent respectively. In 2007, males' share of the population decreased slightly to 49.7 per cent whilst females' share increased to 50.3 per cent.

1.3 Population Groups

The Coloured population group with 71.6 per cent of the total population in the West Coast District, was by far the most represented group in the District. The White group made up 19.1 per cent of the total population in 2007, while the African group represented only 9 per cent.

Between 2001 and 2007, the racial composition of the West Coast District remained fairly stable; only minor changes in proportional representation of groups were experienced.

² Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

³ Dependency ratios is the ratio of children (child dependency ratio) or the aged (aged dependency ratio) to the working age population; overall dependency indicates the reliance of a combination of both children and the aged on the working age population. A high dependency ratio indicates that the working age population faces a greater burden to support and provide children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

Table 3 West Coast District Population Groups, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	27 737	9.8	9.0
Coloured	204 628	72.4	71.6
Indian or Asian	856	0.3	0.3
White	49 450	17.5	19.1
Total	282 672	100.0	100.0

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The proportions of the African and Coloured population groups both decreased just slightly by less than 1 percentage point, while the White population group increased its representation in the District by 1.6 percentage points.

2. Social Development and Well-being

This section takes a look at the general development and well being of people in the West Coast District. It firstly looks at Education and Human Development concentrating on Early Childhood Development, Learner Enrolment, Educational Attainment and Learner Dropouts. Then the focus is turned to the Healthcare Services, looking at the health and physical well being of the population, looking at, amongst other things, the provision of healthcare services in the District. Issues of Safety and Security are also highlighted, in particular, trends in selected crimes are commented on.

A section on vulnerable persons and households follows, looking at household income, the vulnerability of woman and child-headed households and the coverage of state aid to households by means of social grants. The final section looks at access to housing and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity and refuse removal.

2.1 Education and Human Development

2.1.1 Early Childhood Development

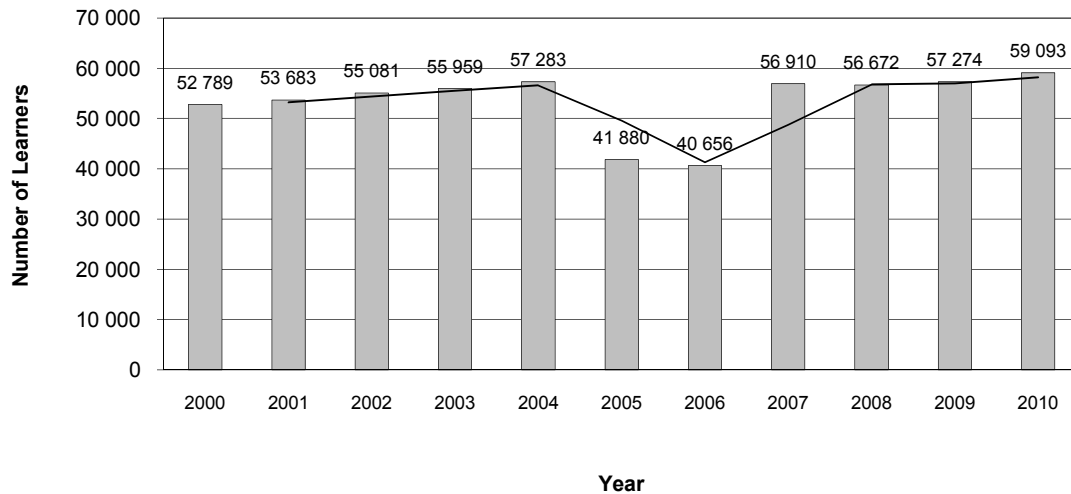
It has been generally accepted that Early Childhood Development (ECD) lays the basis for later success in the schooling system and for human and societal development more generally (Biersteker and Dawes, 2008).

The latest education information (July 2010) indicates that there are 24 ECD facilities in the West Coast District being operated by the Western Cape Education Department. These are spread across all local municipalities, with Saldanha Bay and Swartland each with 7, Cederberg and Bergriver 4 each and Matzikama with a total of 2.

2.1.2 Learner Enrolment

The overall trend with respect to total learner enrolment shows an increase in learner numbers, which is in line with the general population growth in the West Coast District.

Figure 4 Learner Enrolment Numbers, 2000 – 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

These totals include all grades, including Grade R, a very small number of Pre-Grade R learners and Learners with Special Needs.

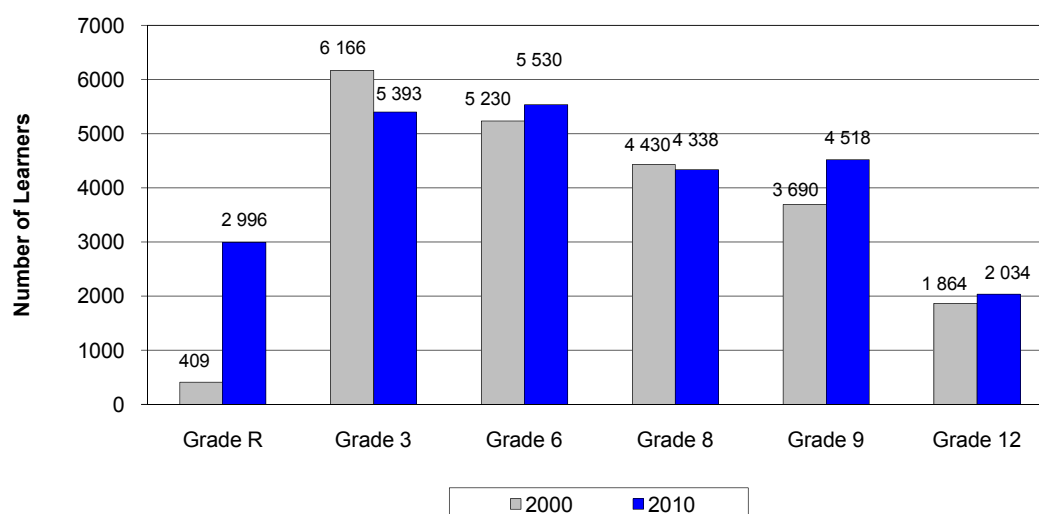
The total number of learners ranging from Pre-Grade R to Grade 12 amounted to 59 093 in 2010, inclusive of 134 learners registered with Special Education Needs (LSEN) schools. The number of learners (from Grade R to 12) enrolled in schools in the municipal area increased from 52 784 learners in year 2000 to 59 086 learners in 2010.

In 2010, 20 784 (or 35.2 per cent) learners have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. Grade R learner enrolment account for 14.4 per cent of the foundation phase. The introduction of the Grade R has seen enrolment increased dramatically from 409 in 2000 to 2 996 in 2010, representing an annual average increase of 22 per cent.

The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 21 386 (36.2 per cent) learners in 2010. Grades 4 and 5 experienced a decline in the number of learners in 2010 compared with 2000, while the number of learners enrolled in grades 6 and 7 experienced increased between these years.

A total of 16 782 (28.4 per cent) learners were enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010; this represents an increase of 1 584 compared with the 2000 total of 15 198.

Figure 5 Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

Learner enrolment for selected grades, e.g. such as grades 3 and 8 as seen above, show a decline between 2000 and 2010; this is worrying since it contradicts the overall increase in the population numbers over this period.

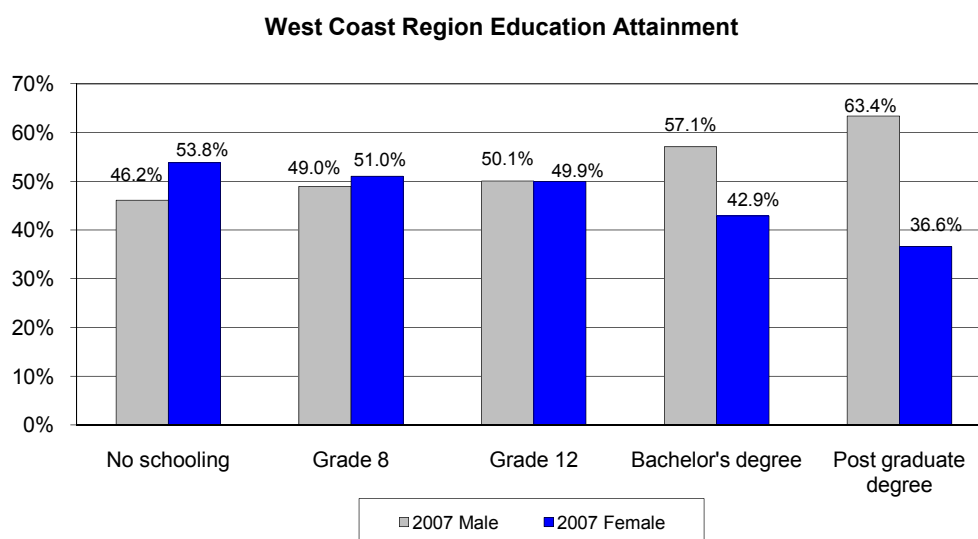
The increase in enrolment of Grade R learners between 2000 and 2010 is encouraging, as this contributes to the overall long term development of the learners. There appears to be further room for improvement in the take up of Grade R learners.

2.1.3 Educational Attainment

Educational levels

Figure 6 compares the educational attainment gender profile of the West Coast District as collected in Statistics South Africa's 2007 Community Survey.

Figure 6 Educational Attainment by Gender, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

In the selected grades – 8 and 12, the attainment distribution between males and females is relatively equally spread. When it comes to no schooling, female representation in this group is much higher while at the higher education levels, the proportions of females that obtained degrees or post-graduate degrees, compared to males, is relatively low.

Literacy

Literacy is used as a concept to indicate a minimum education level attained; a simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write, which has been translated into the successful completion of a minimum of 7 years of formal education. Since most learners start school at the age of 7 years, the literacy rate is calculated as the proportion of those 14 years and older who have successfully completed a minimum of 7 years of formal education. The literacy rate for the West Coast District as a whole is 76.1 per cent compared with an overall provincial rate of 82.4 per cent. Literacy rates vary across the local municipalities with the District with a high of 85.3 per cent in Saldanha Bay and low of 70.5 per cent in the Bergriver Municipality.

Further Education and Training (FET)

The West Coast Further Education and Training (FET) College is the only public facility in the West Coast District which offers alternative programmes or courses at FET (grades 8 - 10) or post-matric levels. The central office is located in Malmesbury in Swartland Municipality; with campuses in Citrusdal (Cederberg), Malmesbury (Swartland), Vredenburg (Saldanha Bay) and Vredendal (Matzikama). The only local municipality in the West Coast without a college campus within in borders is the Bergrivier Municipality.

2.1.4 Learner dropouts

The large number of school dropouts, particularly at higher grades, is a serious challenge that faces communities in the West Coast District. The information from the Education Department currently at our disposal gives an indication of the number of drop outs per grade for 2008.

The number of drop outs may give an indication of issues pertaining to this particular year, or may be an indication of drop outs in general; further analysis over a longer period of time would be able to clarify this. From the information at hand it is also not possible to check whether drop outs have returned in the following year or whether they have permanently left the schooling system; this too would require additional analysis of tracking individual learners through the school system.

As mentioned above, it is in the higher grades that the learner drop out problem becomes particularly pronounced. In grades 8, 9, 10 and 11, the proportion of drop outs to the total number of enrolled learners for the year is 10.3, 17.1, 23.9 and 15.6 per cent respectively.

When considering that education is an important means of developing human potential and that it also acts as a signal to potential employers to gauge the ability

and skill level of potential workers, it becomes vitally important for young people to complete their schooling.

One initiative to aid learners and their families in financial difficulty has been the establishment of 'No Fee Schools'. In August 2010, the Education Department database indicated a total of 78 No Fee Schools in the West Coast district with 19 571 enrolled learners; these 78 schools represent about one third of the total number of learners in the District.

2.2 Healthcare Services

This section looks at the access to healthcare facilities and in part at emergency healthcare services, the availability of healthcare personnel and at the burden of disease for selected areas.

The information below pertains only to public sector health institutions. Any privately provided facility or services in the municipal area will be in addition to the resources referred to here.

2.2.1 Health Care Facilities and Emergency Services

Health Care Facilities

Table 4 provides a summary of the Provincial public healthcare institutions; these include community health centres, community day centres, clinics, satellite clinics, mobile clinics and district and regional hospitals.

In terms of number of institutions, the City of Cape Town, being home to approximately two thirds of the Western Cape's population, has the largest number of healthcare facilities.

Table 4 Western Cape Healthcare Facilities, 2010

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
West Coast District	0	0	27	24	19	7	0	77
Cape Winelands District	0	5	46	8	20	4	2	85
Overberg District	0	1	22	11	14	4	0	52
Eden District	0	4	36	11	24	6	1	82
Central Karoo District	0	1	8	3	7	4	0	23
City of Cape Town	22	20	93	24	6	9	5	179
Western Cape	22	31	232	81	90	34	8	498

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

A total of 70 primary health care facilities were spread across the West Coast District area; this included the following: 27 clinics, 24 satellite clinics and 19 mobile clinics. In addition to this, the District also had 7 District Hospitals.

Table 5 Healthcare Facilities in the West Coast District, 2010

	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
West Coast District	27	24	19	7	0	77
Matzikama Local Municipality	5	4	4	1	0	14
Cederberg Local Municipality	6	0	5	2	0	13
Bergrivier Local Municipality	3	5	4	2	0	14
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	8	3	2	1	0	14
Swartland Local Municipality	5	7	4	1	0	17
West Coast DMA	0	5	0	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

These clinics and hospitals are spread across the various local municipalities in the West Coast District; the district hospitals were in Vredendal in Matzikama Municipality, Citrusdal and Clanwilliam in the Cederberg Municipality, Porterville and Piketberg in Bergrivier, Vredenburg in Saldanha Bay Municipality and Malmesbury in the Swartland Municipality.

In the 2010, Swartland Municipality has 17 health care facilities, which is the highest in the District. Matzikama, Bergrivier and Saldanha Bay municipalities have 14 facilities each whilst Cederberg has 13 healthcare facilities.

Human Resource Capacity⁴

Having adequate professional healthcare staff to serve at the primary health care facilities and district hospitals is vital to the delivery of quality healthcare services in any local or district municipality.

The information in Table 6 gives a summary of the number of doctors and professional nurses who work in the provincial public healthcare institutions in the Western Cape; these include the doctors and professional nurses linked to primary health care facilities and district hospitals in the West Coast.

Table 6 Healthcare Personnel in the West Coast District, 2010

District Comparison (2010)	Cape						Western Cape Total
	West Coast DM	Winelands DM*	Overberg DM	Eden DM*	Central Karoo DM	City of Cape Town*	
Primary Healthcare Doctors	2	15	6	15	3	209	250
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	16	19	15	29	8	271	358
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	97	253	88	175	34	652	1299
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	112	92	62	150	43	459	918

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

* The City of Cape Town also has Tertiary, Psychiatric and Regional Hospitals; there are also Regional Hospitals in the Cape Winelands DM (Drakenstein and Breede Valley) and Eden DM (George).

Again, the City of Cape Town, as expected, had the largest amount of healthcare professionals. The West Coast District was serviced by only 2 doctors and

⁴ The numbers of doctors and professional nurses are the number employed as at 31 March.

97 professional nurses at all of its primary healthcare facilities; both the doctors were based in Saldanha Bay Municipality, while the professional nurses were spread across the District. These numbers clearly highlights the importance of the role of professional nurses in the running of the primary healthcare system in the West Coast District.

Table 7 Healthcare Personnel in the West Coast District, 2010

WEST COAST DISTRICT (2010)	Matzikama	Cederberg	Bergrivier	Saldanha Bay	Swartland	West Coast DMA	DISTRICT TOTAL
Primary Healthcare Doctors	0	0	0	2	0	0	2
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	1	1	0	7	7	0	16
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	17	19	13	25	23	3	97
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	20	16	4	34	38	0	112

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In terms of doctors and professional nurses at district hospitals, it is evident from relatively larger health personnel numbers, that Saldanha Bay and Swartland Municipalities have the larger facilities in the District. Even though both Cederberg and Bergrivier Municipalities have 2 district hospitals each, they only have 1 doctor and 20 professional nurses between them; Bergrivier Municipality district hospitals have no doctors and only 4 professional nurses between them.

Emergency Services

The emergency services information relates to the ambulances and availability of appropriately trained personnel to respond to emergency situations in the Western Cape.

Table 8 Emergency Response (December 2009)

EMS Situational Information (Dec 2009)	West Coast District	Cape Winelands District	Overberg District	Eden District	Central Karoo District	City of Cape Town	Western Cape
Number of Ambulances in Fleet	28	40	25	30	15	103	241
Total Number of Operational Personnel	121	178	118	147	51	575	1190
Number of Basic Ambulance Assistants	49	71	38	64	22	302	546
Number of Ambulance Emergency Assistants	61	90	70	70	28	217	536
Number of Paramedics	11	17	10	13	1	56	108
Number of Ambulance Stations*	7	10	8	11	5	4	45

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

* Number of Ambulance Stations increased to 10, as given in the Annual Performance Plan 2010/11.

Of the Western Capes 241 ambulances, the West Coast District had 28 ambulances in their fleet, with a total of 7 ambulance stations in December 2009, but increasing to 10 in 2010. The ambulance stations were spread across the district and were situated at Bitterfontein, Van Rhynsdorp, Lamberts Bay, Clanwilliam, Citrusdal, Piketberg, Moorreesburg, Vredenburg, Porterville and Malmesbury.

The personnel who serviced the West Coast District area included 49 basic ambulance assistants, 61 ambulance emergency assistants and 11 paramedics; amounting to a total number operational personnel of 121.

2.2.2 Burden of Disease

This section looks only at information on Anti-Retroviral and Tuberculosis Treatment and the immunisation rates – general, for TB Meningitis and measles.

HIV/AIDS and Tuberculosis

Tables 9 and 10 gives selected information for anti-retroviral treatment (ART) sites and patient loads as well as the number of TB clinics that service the Western Cape and more specifically, the West Coast District.

In terms of the Western Cape, the City of Cape Town dominates in its share of treatment sites and ART treatment load – the City services about 75 per cent of those on ART at provincial public health institutions. West Coast District's total ART patient load is about 2.7 per cent (2 149) of the Western Cape's total and 4 of Western Cape's 81 treatment sites. Bergrivier is the only local municipality in the West Coast without an ART site.

Table 9 Western Cape Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load and Treatment Sites and Number of TB Clinics, June 2010

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti- Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
West Coast District	2 149	4	77
Cape Winelands District	8 477	13	86
Overberg District	2 386	4	43
Eden District	6 777	9	79
Central Karoo District	559	2	20
City of Cape Town	59 734	49	111
Western Cape	80 082	81	416

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In terms of TB clinics, the West Coast had 77 of the Western Cape's total of 416 clinics. These were spread across the District, with 20 in Matzikama and 19 in Swartland Municipality; Bergrivier, Saldanha Bay and Cederberg having 16, 12 and 10 respectively.

Table 10 West Coast Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load and Treatment Sites and Number of TB Clinics, June 2010

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti- Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
West Coast District	2 149	4	77
Matzikama Local Municipality	272	1	20
Cederberg Local Municipality	448	1	10
Bergrivier Local Municipality	0	0	16
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	657	1	12
Swartland Local Municipality	772	1	19
West Coast DMA	0	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Immunisation⁵

The information on immunisation covers full immunisation and the immunisation specifically for TB meningitis and measles.

Fully Immunised

For the 2009/10 year, full immunisation rates for the Western Cape was at 100.2 per cent, indicating that more than the total population of less than one year was immunised; for the Western Cape a total of 98 622 children were fully immunised.

Table 11 Western Cape Full Immunisation Rates

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Fully immunised <1year									
<i>Cape Town Sub-total</i>	61 347	59 135	103.7%	60 564	61 578	98.4%	66 054	66 581	99.2%
<i>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</i>	11 445	14 025	81.6%	11 746	11 392	103.1%	12 185	12 570	96.9%
<i>Central Karoo DM Sub-total</i>	1 310	1 442	90.8%	1 133	1 267	89.4%	1 199	1 144	104.8%
<i>Eden DM Sub-total</i>	9 580	10 001	95.8%	9 569	8 069	118.6%	9 675	8 969	107.9%
<i>Overberg DM Sub-total</i>	3 516	4 431	79.4%	3 669	4 046	90.7%	4 002	4 092	97.8%
<i>West Coast DM Sub-total</i>	5 387	6 371	84.6%	5 049	4 943	102.1%	5 507	5 048	109.1%
Western Cape Province	92 585	95 405	97.0%	91 730	91 295	100.5%	98 622	98 403	100.2%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In the West Coast District, the full immunisation coverage was even higher at 109.1 per cent in 2009/10. All the local municipalities in the West Coast District had full immunisation rates of more than 100 per cent; except for the DMA which recorded a full immunisation rate of only 74.8 per cent.

⁵ The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100 per cent because more than 100 per cent of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

Table 12 West Coast District Full Immunisation Rates

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Fully immunised <1year									
Bergrivier M	671	902	74.4%	690	756	91.3%	791	717	110.3%
Cederberg M	819	901	90.9%	708	730	97.0%	730	699	104.4%
Matzikama M	957	1 136	84.2%	906	874	103.7%	847	835	101.4%
Saldanha Bay M	1 455	1 657	87.8%	1 359	1 262	107.7%	1 541	1 439	107.1%
Swartland M	1 431	1 677	85.3%	1 324	1 240	106.8%	1 527	1 263	120.9%
West Coast DMA	54	98	55.1%	62	81	76.5%	71	95	74.8%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 387	6 371	84.6%	5 049	4 943	102.1%	5 507	5 048	109.1%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

TB Meningitis

The Western Cape Health Department provides the following information on TB Meningitis Immunisation via their website: 'Tuberculosis (TB) Meningitis is a serious disease that can affect people of all ages. Those that get TB suffer from coughing for a long period of time, chest pain, sweating at night, weight loss and even death if left untreated. In young children the TB germ may infect the brain and cause meningitis, or it could also enter the blood and spread to other parts of the body. TB can kill young people. The best protection for young children for diseases caused by the TB germ is the BCG vaccine.'

Table 13 West Cape TB Meningitis Immunisation

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
BCG dose <1yr									
Cape Town Sub-total	39 397	59 135	66.6%	48 574	61 578	78.9%	47 672	66 581	71.6%
Cape Winelands DM Sub-total	9 431	14 025	67.2%	8 905	11 392	78.2%	14 413	12 570	114.7%
Central Karoo DM Sub-total	1 166	1 442	80.9%	1 450	1 267	114.4%	1 163	1 144	101.7%
Eden DM Sub-total	10 440	10 001	104.4%	10 472	8 069	129.8%	10 138	8 969	113.0%
Overberg DM Sub-total	3 148	4 431	71.0%	3 124	4 046	77.2%	2 990	4 092	73.1%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 109	6 371	80.2%	5 096	4 943	103.1%	5 397	5 048	106.9%
Western Cape Province	68 691	95 405	72.0%	77 621	91 295	85.0%	81 773	98 403	83.1%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The immunisation rate for TB meningitis in the Western Cape in 2009/10 year was at 83.1 per cent. The rates varied across the various districts and City, with low rates of 71.6 per cent and 73.1 per cent experienced in the City and Overberg Districts respectively relative to 106.9 per cent rate for the West Coast District. Compared to the 2006/07 year figures, the 2009/10 rates show improvements across all areas.

Table 14 West Coast District TB Meningitis Immunisation

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
BCG dose <1yr									
Bergrivier M	593	902	65.7%	627	756	82.9%	709	717	98.8%
Cederberg M	587	901	65.1%	666	730	91.2%	628	699	89.8%
Matzikama M	992	1 136	87.3%	975	874	111.6%	950	835	113.7%
Saldanha Bay M	1 446	1 657	87.3%	1 508	1 262	119.5%	1 730	1 439	120.2%
Swartland M	1 491	1 677	88.9%	1 319	1 240	106.4%	1 380	1 263	109.3%
West Coast DMA	0	98	0.0%	1	81	1.2%	0	95	0.0%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 109	6 371	80.2%	5 096	4 943	103.1%	5 397	5 048	106.9%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Within the West Coast District, TB meningitis immunisation in 2009/10 is close to 100 per cent or above for most local municipalities; only Cederberg Local Municipality notably short with a rate of 89.8 per cent. The DMA had no immunisations for TB meningitis in 2009/10; although unclear from the information presented here, the high rates for Saldanha Bay and Matzikama may partially be as a result of the population of the DMA accessing TB meningitis immunisation in these areas.

Measles

Information on measles provided by the Western Cape Health Department via their website is that measles causes high fever and a rash and can lead to diarrhoea and dehydration, deafness, eye complications, pneumonia, brain damage and even death. Immunisation against measles is therefore vital.

Table 15 Western Cape Measles Immunisation Rates

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
<i>Cape Town Sub-total</i>	62 271	59 135	105.3%	62 609	61 578	101.7%	67 934	66 581	102.0%
<i>Cape Winelands DM Sub-total</i>	11 533	14 025	82.2%	11 648	11 392	102.2%	12 538	12 570	99.7%
<i>Central Karoo DM Sub-total</i>	1 289	1 442	89.4%	1 181	1 267	93.2%	1 205	1 144	105.4%
<i>Eden DM Sub-total</i>	9 510	10 001	95.1%	9 694	8 069	120.1%	9 848	8 969	109.8%
<i>Overberg DM Sub-total</i>	3 578	4 431	80.7%	3 686	4 046	91.1%	4 055	4 092	99.1%
<i>West Coast DM Sub-total</i>	5 417	6 371	85.0%	5 060	4 943	102.4%	5 574	5 048	110.4%
Western Cape Province	93 598	95 405	98.1%	93 878	91 295	102.8%	101 154	98 403	102.8%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The measles immunisation rate for the Western Cape as a whole for the 2009/10 year is at 102.8 per cent; for the various districts and the City, the rates are good at all areas attaining rates of 99 per cent or above.

Table 16 West Coast District Measles Immunisation Rates

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bergrivier M	673	902	74.6%	690	756	91.3%	794	717	110.7%
Cederberg M	856	901	95.0%	713	730	97.7%	748	699	107.0%
Matzikama M	954	1 136	84.0%	905	874	103.5%	860	835	103.0%
Saldanha Bay M	1 465	1 657	88.4%	1 360	1 262	107.8%	1 553	1 439	107.9%
Swartland M	1 414	1 677	84.3%	1 332	1 240	107.4%	1 547	1 263	122.5%
West Coast DMA	55	98	56.1%	60	81	74.1%	72	95	75.9%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 417	6 371	85.0%	5 060	4 943	102.4%	5 574	5 048	110.4%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Within the West Coast District, the local municipalities' rates were also good, with all local municipalities achieving a rate of more than 100 per cent; except for the DMA which recorded an immunisation rate of 75.9 per cent. The rate for Swartland was particularly high at 122.5 per cent.

2.3 Safety and Security

The safety of persons and property is vitally important to the physical and emotional well being of people and business. Without the respect of person and property, it would be impossible for people to live peacefully, without fear of attack and for businesses to flourish. Peoples' general impressions, as well as the official statistics on safety and crime issues mould perceptions of areas as living spaces or place in which to establish businesses.

The discussion that follows in this section will be limited to contact and property related crime as well as crime heavily dependent on police action for detection such as drug related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs; these are detailed in the table below.

Table 17 Crime in the West Coast District: April to March: 2003/04 to 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	184	145	175	150	132	109	114
Total sexual crimes	567	641	564	576	555	540	624
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential	2 662	2 231	1 777	2 017	1 996	2 217	2 079
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE							
Drug related crime	1 972	2 577	2 328	2 922	3 321	3 358	3 720
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	379	515	567	658	680	631	683

Source: Western Cape Department of Community Safety, 2010

It is positive to note a generally declining trend over the 2003/04 and 2008/09 financial years in the total number of contact crimes (murders and total sexual crimes) and property related crime (burglary at residential premises).

However, the most recent figures of 2009/10 show increases in these numbers of reported crimes; contact crimes picked up from a period low of 109 murders and 540 reported sexual crimes in 2008/09 to 114 murders and 624 reported sexual crimes in the 2009/10 year.

Of great concern, is the sharp increase in drug related crime as well as the increase in the number of drivers found to be driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Drug related crimes increased from 1 972 to 3 720 cases from 2003/04 to 2009/10 whilst the incidents of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs increased from 379 to 683 over the same years. It should be noted that these are heavily dependent on police for detection and increases in these recorded crimes are likely to be from a combination of an increase in the level of crime and an increase in level of policing in the area.

Within the District, Matzikama has a high and Bergrivier a low murder rate, relative to their respective shares of the District's population. When looking at the number of burglaries at residential properties, Saldanha Bay has a very high and growing proportion of the District total; Matzikama's proportion (burglaries) was also higher than their relative population size in the district. Again, relative to their population size, the District's challenge with respect to drug related crime was particularly pronounced in Matzikama and Cederberg.

2.4 Poverty and Vulnerability⁶

The total number of people living in poverty in the West Coast District has increased from 89 774 in 2001 to 102 884 in 2007. Whether a person is defined as poor or living in poverty depends on the household income relative to the number of people living within that household; the threshold therefore takes into account the number of people living in the household as well as a household income, which is updated annually to account for increases in the cost of living.

Between 2001 and 2007, there was an increase in the proportion of people in the District living in poverty, increasing from 31.8 per cent in 2001 to 35.9 per cent in 2007; from the information at hand, poverty levels have intensified.

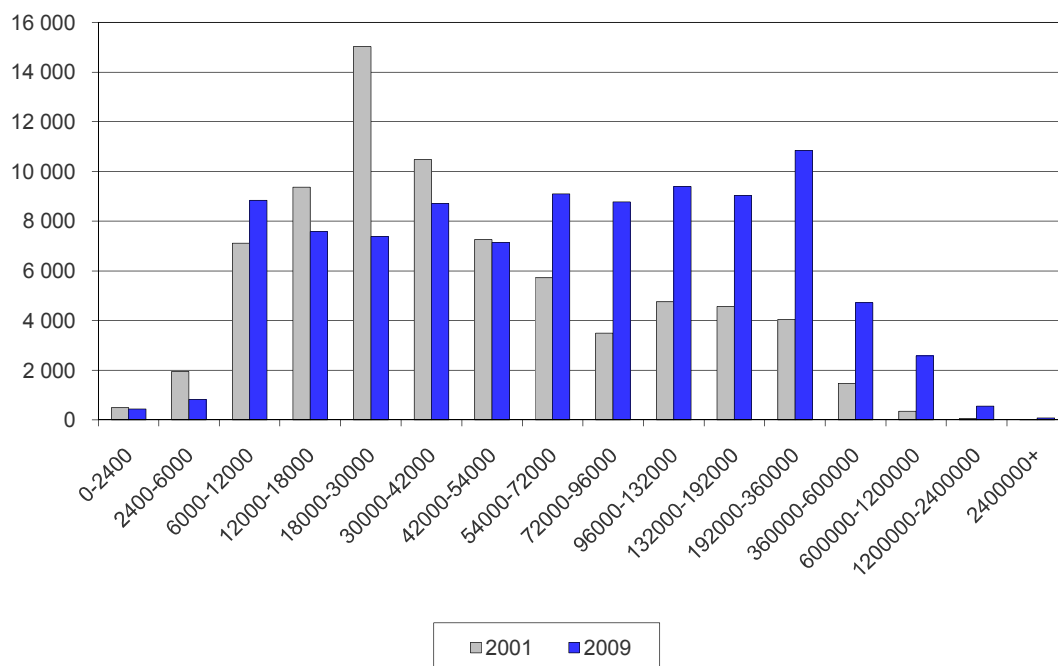
2.4.1 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator for the standard of living of a household. It also informs the municipality with respect to the household's ability to pay for services, and the need for assistance. Household income is central to the

⁶ This section draws on Global Insight Data provided by the Western Cape Department of Economic Development.

classification of households as indigent and can serve as a guide to municipalities when setting tariff policies and when considering any poverty relief programmes.

Figure 7 Annual Household Income Categories, 2001 and 2009



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Figure 7 shows the annual household income for the West Coast District region for 2001 and 2009. When looking at the information at hand, it is encouraging to see that the number of households with very low income levels have declined, while many more households have moved up into higher income brackets. This increase in the average household income level also relieves the municipalities' need to support households who are unable to afford basic services.

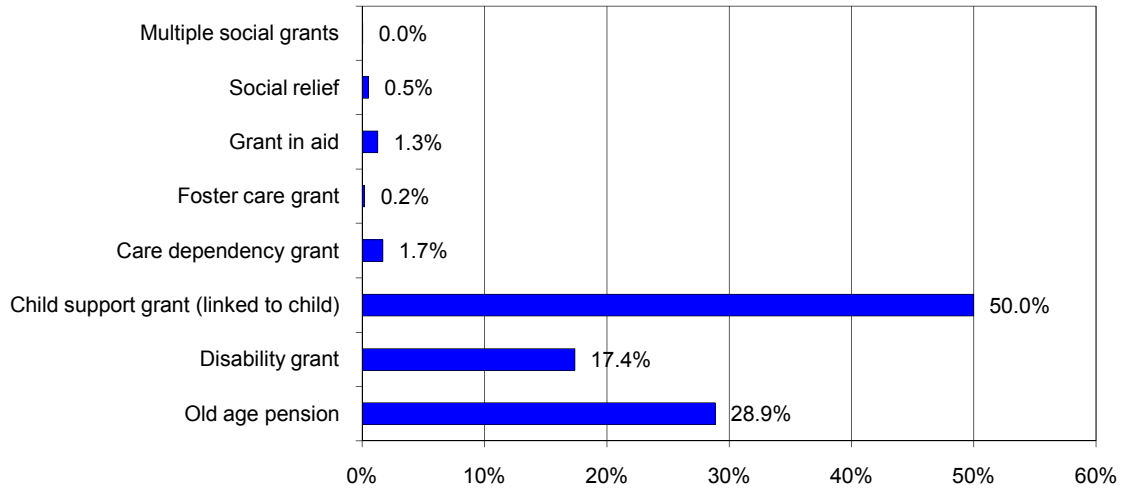
The percentage of households earning R0 – R2 400 per annum (R0 - R200 per month) decreased slightly from 0.7 per cent to 0.5 per cent between 2001 and 2009; these are households in extreme poverty. When broadening the group to include those who earn up to R18 000 per annum (from R0 up to R1 500 per month), the proportion of households in 2001 was 24.9 per cent, but decreased to 18.5 per cent in 2009; the proportion of households earning between R18 000 and R42 000 per annum (R1 500 – R3 500 per month) declined from 33.4 per cent to 16.8 per cent between 2001 and 2009 and the number of households earning between R42 000 and R54 000 per annum (R3 500 to R4 500 per month) declined from 9.5 per cent to 7.4 per cent. The proportion of households earning between R54 000 and R72 000 per annum (R4 500 – R6 000 per month) increased from 7.5 per cent to 9.5 per cent between 2001 and 2009.

Those households with low levels of income are those who would qualify for indigent status within the municipality; which enable them to qualify them for certain free or discounted services.

2.4.2 Social Grants

Social grants are one means by which the government aids the most vulnerable groups in society. The most common grants come by way of a Child support grant, Old age pension and/or Disability grant.

Figure 8 Percentage Breakdown of Total Grant Recipients, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The total number of grant recipients in the District as recorded through the Community Survey for 2007 was 37 854. Half of all the grants extended to persons in the West Coast District are Child support grants; 28.9 per cent of grant recipients are Old age pension recipients and 17.4 per cent are Disability grant recipients.

Municipalities offer additional support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free or discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse removal and also on property rates.

Table 18 Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District, September 2010

Municipalities	Indigent households receiving Free Basic Services (September 2010)	Percentage of Total Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District
Cederberg	1 029	6.5
Bergrivier	2 000	12.6
Saldanha	4 795	30.2
Matzikama	2 062	13.0
Swartland	5 566	35.1
DMA	418	2.6
West Coast District	15 870	100.0

Source: Department of Local Government, 2010

In September 2010, the number of indigent households in the West Coast District (i.e. local municipalities and DMA area) totalled 15 870. Swartland and Saldanha have

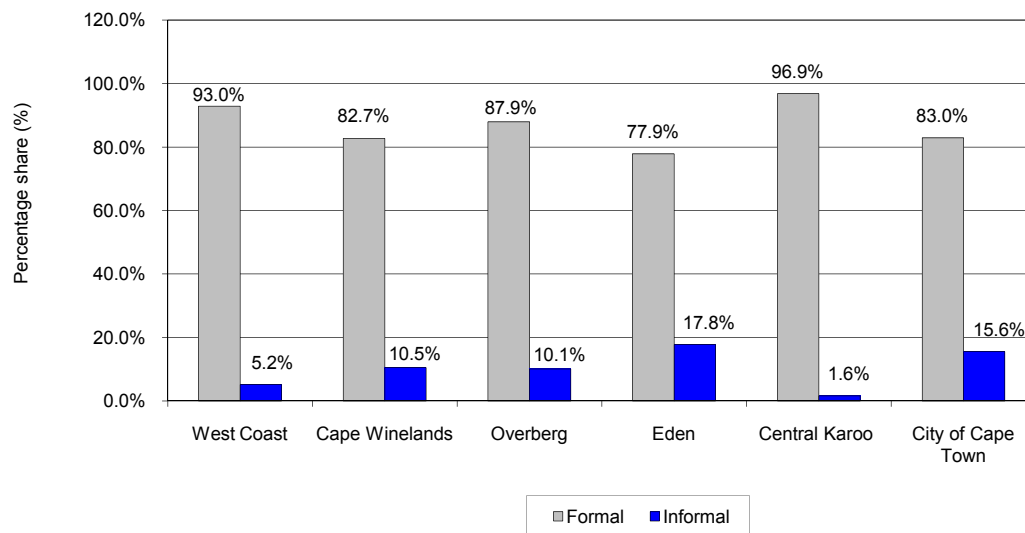
the largest populations in the District, therefore it is also expected that their share of the indigent population should be greatest; but even relative to their population share, Swartland and also Saldanha Bay have a large proportion of indigent households, with 5 566 and 4 795 indigent households respectively.

2.5 Access to Housing

2.5.1 Western Cape Comparative

Figure 9 shows the percentage of households that are categorised as formal/informal dwellings and compares household dwelling types across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

Figure 9 Comparison of dwelling types across the Western Cape, 2007

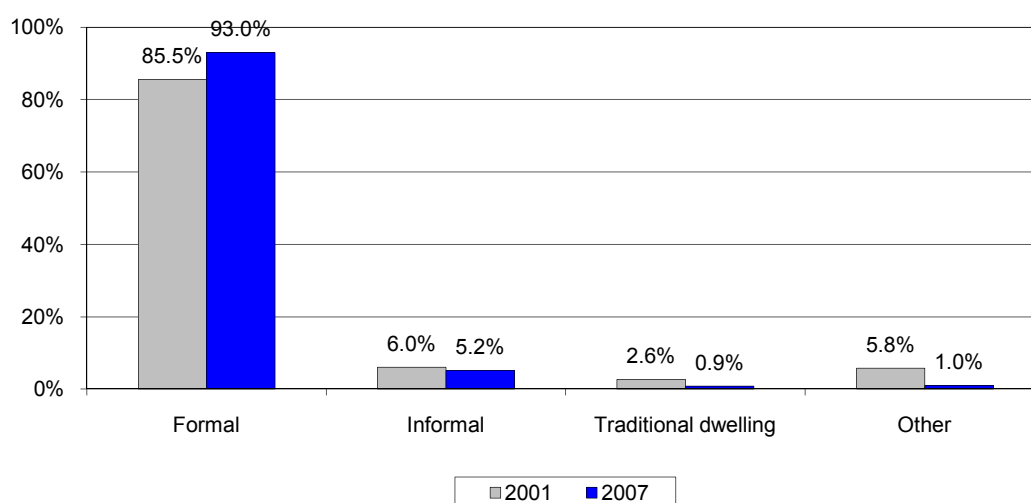


Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

As can be seen in the figure, the greater majority of dwellings in the Western Cape are formal. Approximately 5.2 per cent of the dwellings in Overberg constitute informal dwellings whilst 93.0 per cent are formal.

2.5.2 West Coast Comparative

When looking at the information from Statistics South Africa in 2001 and 2007, the housing situation relative to the number of households has improved.

Figure 10 Dwelling Type Occupied by Household, 2001 and 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

A greater proportion of the population in the West Coast has gained access to formal housing, increasing from 85.5 per cent in 2001 to 93 per cent in 2007. This is reflected in the proportional decrease in households living in informal, traditional or other⁷ housing between these years.

2.6 Access to Basic Services

This section describes access to basic services, a key government priority, using Statistics South Africa's information from the 2001 Census and the Community Survey of 2007. The basic services include water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal.

As can be seen in the section below, a greater proportion of the population has access to better quality and more convenient and safe services.

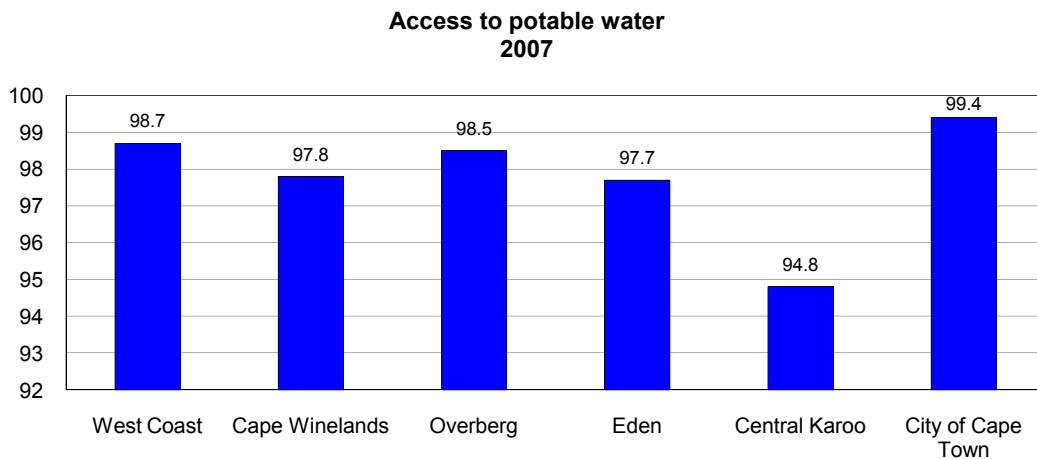
2.6.1 Water

Western Cape Comparative

Figure 10 shows the household accessibility to potable water across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

⁷ Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers' hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

Figure 11 Comparison of access to piped water across the Western Cape, 2007



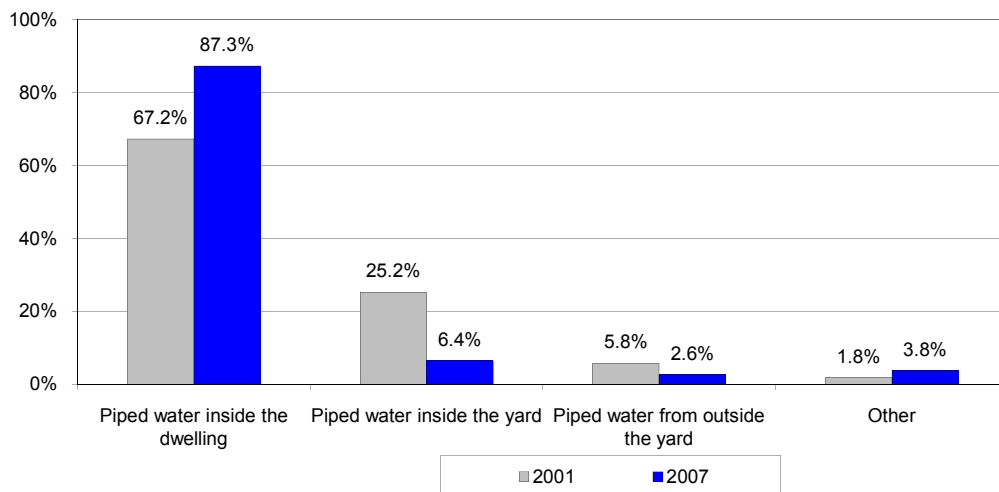
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, household access to piped water across the Western Cape averages above 90 per cent of all households. In 2007, 98.7 per cent of all households in West Coast District had access to piped (or potable) water. Central Karoo had the lowest percentage of households with access to piped (or potable water) at 94.8 per cent of households.

West Coast District

The proportion of households with access to clean, potable water in the West Coast District has increased considerably between 2001 and 2007.

Figure 12 Household Access to Water, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Household access to water in the West Coast District has also improved considerably between 2001 and 2007. When looking at access to water, the proportion of households with access to piped water within their dwelling increased significantly from 67.2 to 87.3 per cent. As a result, there were significant decreases in other less convenient sources such as piped water in the yard or outside of the yard.

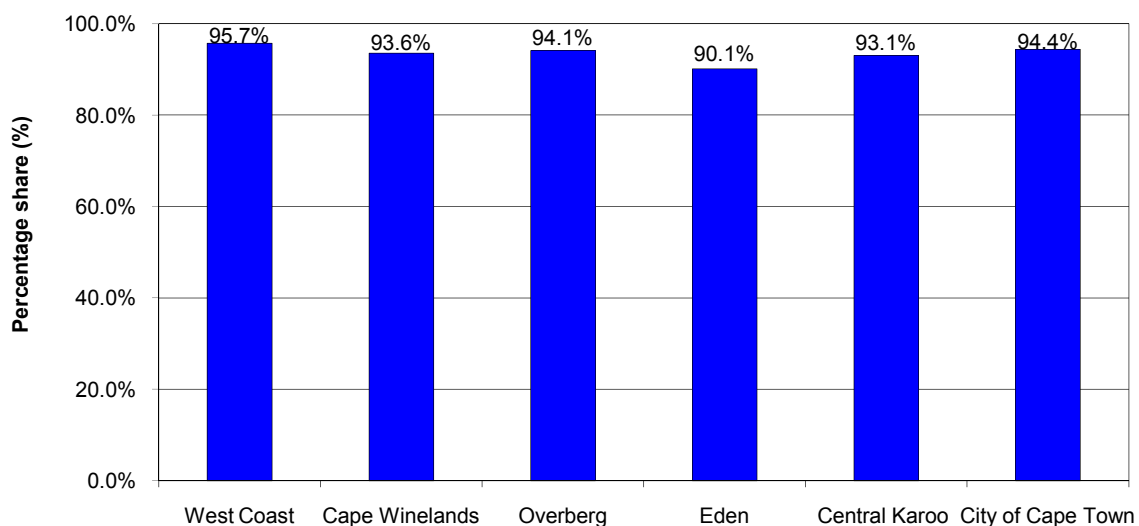
2.6.2 Electricity

Energy sources have a number of sources and have various uses; the most common household uses are for lighting, cooking and heating. The information in Figures 13 and 14 is in respect of energy used for lighting.

Western Cape Comparative

Figure 13 shows the difference in household accessibility to electricity across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

Figure 13 Comparison of access to electricity across the Western Cape, 2007



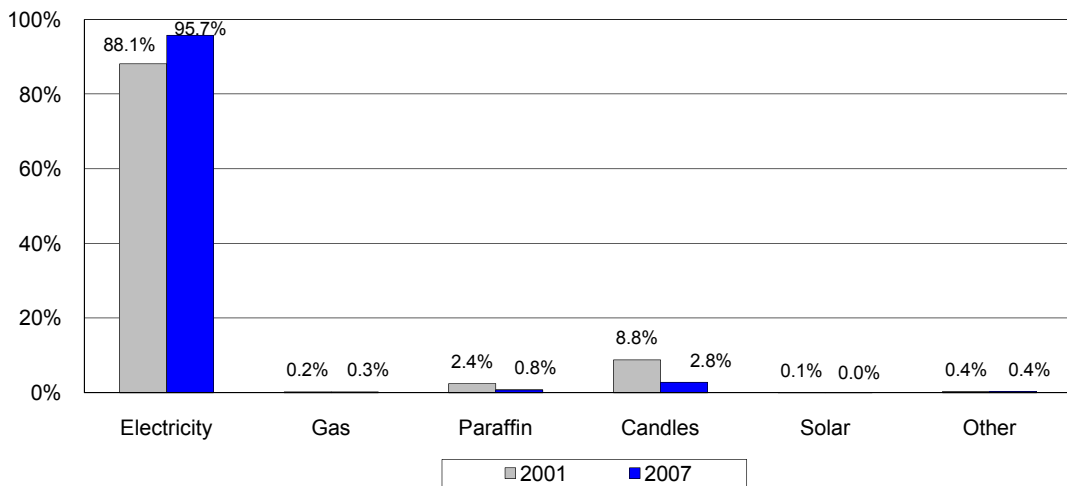
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Household access to electricity equates to 93 per cent and above for all households in the Western Cape. In 2007 95.7 per cent of the households in West Coast District had access to electricity, the highest proportion of all districts in the Western Cape.

West Coast District

Figure 14 illustrates access to the different type of energy for all households within the West Coast District in 2007.

Figure 14 Main Type of Household Energy Source Used for Lighting, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In the West Coast District, the proportion of households making use of electricity as a form of lighting increased from approximately 88.1 to 95.7 per cent between 2001 and 2007, while the usage other types of energy uses which pose fire hazards, such as paraffin and candles, has been reduced.

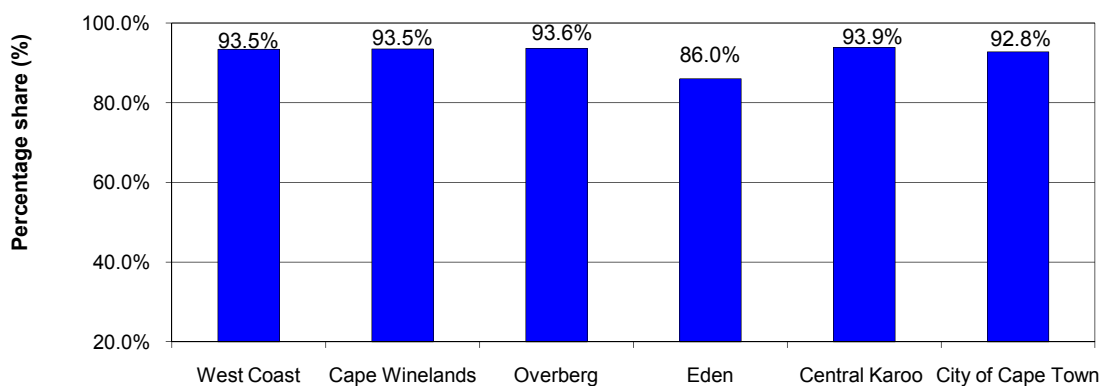
2.6.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services; it concerns the health and dignity of human beings.

Western Cape Comparative

Figure 15 shows the difference in household accessibility to flush toilet sanitation facilities across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

Figure 15 Comparison of access to sanitation across the Western Cape, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

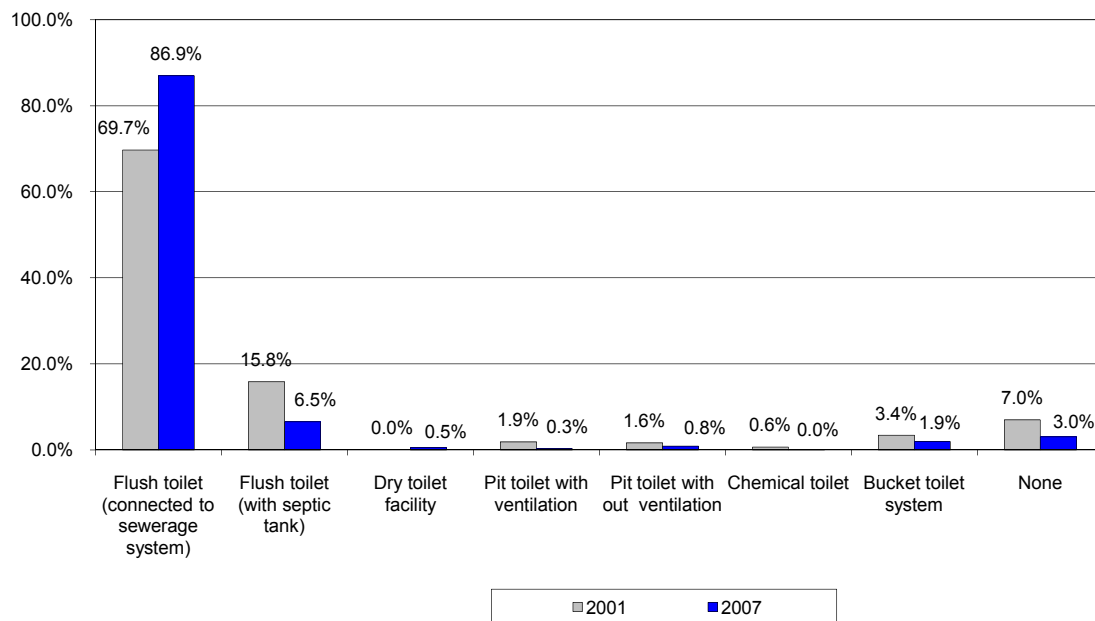
In 2007, household access to flush toilet sanitation throughout the Western Cape averaged above 86 per cent. West Coast and Cape Winelands districts had the third highest percentage access to sanitation (93.5 per cent) in 2007 after Overberg (93.6) and Central Karoo (93.9 per cent).

West Coast District

Figure 16 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in West Coast District in 2001 and 2007.

Between 2001 and 2007 there has been a marked increased in the number and proportion of households in the District with access to a flush toilet, either connected to a sewerage system or with a septic tank, increasing from 85.5 to 93.4 per cent.

Figure 16 Household Sanitation Facilities, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Although the proportion of households utilising the bucket system or with no access to sanitation facilities decreased over the time period under discussion, it is still concerning to note that in 2007, 1.9 per cent of all households in the District still made use of the bucket system, while 3 per cent still had no access to sanitation facilities.

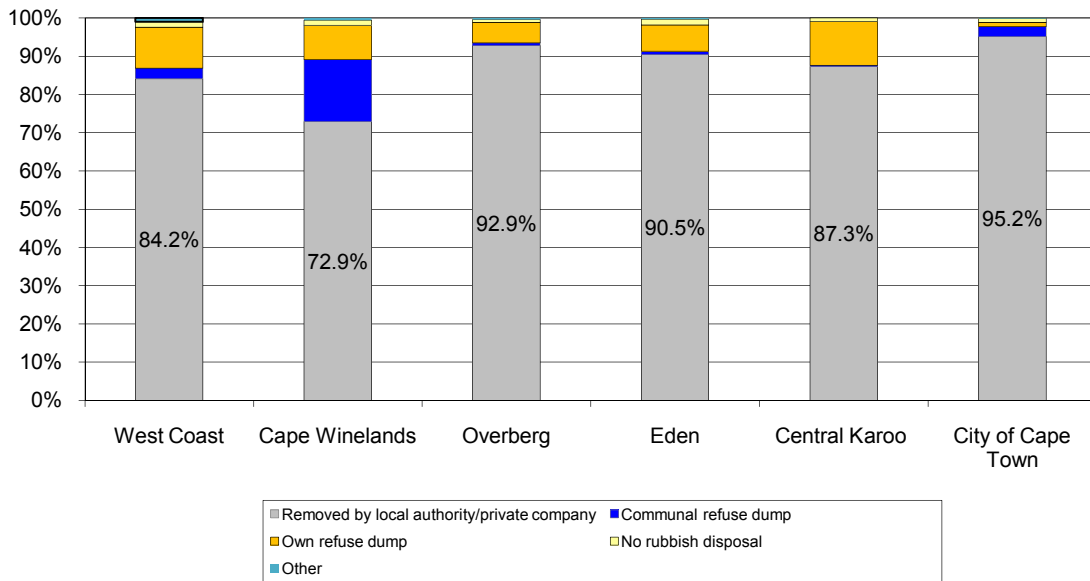
2.6.4 Refuse Removal

There are normally four types of refuse removal services namely; removal by private company/local authority, communal refuse dump, own refuse dump and other. Refuse by private company/local authority is the most common form of refuse removal service.

Western Cape Comparative

Figure 17 shows the difference in household accessibility to refuse removal services across the Western Cape districts in 2007.

Figure 17 Comparison of access to refuse removal services across the Western Cape, 2007



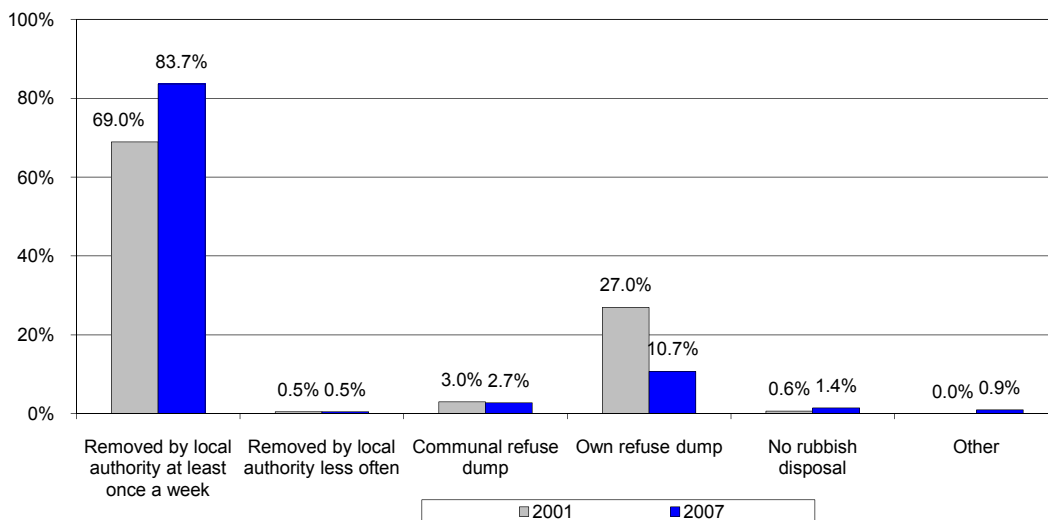
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading source of refuse removal for households for all districts in the Western Cape. The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the refuse of 84.2 per cent of households in the West Coast Region were removed by local authority/private company, which is the lowest level of access of all households in the Western Cape.

West Coast District

Household access to refuse removal services improved between the 2001 and 2007 period.

Figure 18 Main Sources of Refuse Removal Services, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 69 per cent of households had refuse removed weekly while by 2007, this had increased to 83.7 per cent. It is of concern that in 2007 more than 13.4 per cent of households still had to make use of a communal or own refuse dump facility and 1.4 per cent had no access to a rubbish disposal facility.

2.7 Roads

Roads facilitate movement of both people and materials within, and between countries. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

The total roads area that covers the West Coast District amounts to 7 996 km; of this 19.6 per cent is surfaced, and 80.4 per cent gravel.

Table 19 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the West Coast District.

Table 19 West Coast District Roads

	Kilometres		Total	Proportional Distribution	
	Surfaced	Gravel		Surfaced	Gravel
LM: Matzikama	310	1 261	1 571	19.7	80.3
LM: Cederberg	391	1 688	2 078	18.8	81.2
LM: Bergrivier	443	1 099	1 542	28.7	71.3
LM: Saldanha Bay	263	506	769	34.2	65.8
LM: Swartland	423	1 626	2 049	20.6	79.4
LM: DMA West Coast	126	1 816	1 942	6.5	93.5
West Coast District Total	1 955	7 996	9 951	19.6	80.4

Source: Western Cape Department of Transport, 2010

All national and trunk roads are surfaced, main roads are mainly (65.7 per cent) surfaced, while divisional and minor roads are mostly gravel.

Table 20 West Coast District Roads by Type of Road

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution	
National	368	0	368	100.0%	0.0%
Trunk	431	0	431	100.0%	0.0%
Main	832	434	1 266	65.7%	34.3%
Divisional	251	1 636	1 887	13.3%	86.7%
Minor	73	5 926	5 999	1.2%	98.8%
Total	1 955	7 996	9 951	19.6%	80.4%

Source: Western Cape Department of Transport, 2010

3. Economically Active Population

The economically active population includes all persons between the ages of 15 and 65 years who are able to, willing and available for work, irrespective of whether they are employed or unemployed. This section looks at this group of people as an indication of the number of people available for work, the skill level of those currently employed as well as the sectors that present the most opportunities for employment.

Keeping in mind that employment earnings is the main source of income to most households, this section also looks at some of the demographic characteristics of the unemployed in an attempt to possibly highlight or confirm certain problem areas that the municipality which the municipality may choose or have already to address.

3.1 Labour Force Status

The labour force (economically active population) is drawn from all those aged between 15 and 65 years (potential economically active population). The proportion of the total population who are in the in the labour force (actively seeking work and either employed or unemployed) is known as the Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR).

Between 2001 and 2007 the proportion of people wanting to actively participate in the labour market increased just very slightly from 67.8 to 68.2 per cent. During the same period, the number of persons employed increased faster than the number of unemployed, resulting in the unemployment rate for the West Coast District decreasing slightly from 15.9 to 15.5 per cent.

Table 21 Characteristics of the Total Working Age Population and Labour Force, 2001 and 2007

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2007	190 648	129 979	68.2	109 769	20 210	15.5
2001	188 186	127 548	67.8	107 309	20 239	15.9

Source: StatsSA Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 22 compares the unemployment rate of municipalities within the District and tests whether unemployment is proportionally spread across the municipalities. The table can be used as follows: if a local municipality's share of the labour force is 'x' per cent, then it means that if employment and unemployment is evenly spread across the District, then that municipality's share of employment and unemployment should also be 'x' per cent. For example, if Matzikama's share of the labour force is 16 per cent, then if employment and unemployment is equally spread across municipalities, then employment and unemployment should also be 16 per cent.

Table 22 Comparison of Labour Force Across the Local Municipalities in the West Coast District, 2007

	Labour force	Percentage of district labour force	Employed	Percentage of district employed	Unemployed	Percentage of district unemployed	Unemployment rate (Percentage)
Matzikama	20 803	16.0	16 617	15.1	4 186	20.7	20.1
Cederberg	14 655	11.3	13 309	12.1	1 346	6.7	9.2
Bergriver	19 393	14.9	17 332	15.8	2 061	10.2	10.6
Saldanha Bay	38 098	29.3	31 268	28.5	6 830	33.8	17.9
Swartland	34 325	26.4	29 182	26.6	5 143	25.4	15.0
West Coast DMA	2 703	2.1	2 059	1.9	644	3.2	23.8
West Coast District*	129 979	100.0	109 769	100.0	20 210	100.0	15.5

Source: Statistics South Africa Community Survey 2007

* Weighting of data leads to the introduction of decimal fractions. These fractions have been rounded to whole numbers. The sum of the separate numbers may therefore differ slightly from the totals given. A similar effect can be seen with the percentages, which are rounded to one decimal place, and therefore might not always total 100.

Using this analysis, it means that Matzikama and Saldanha Bay are overrepresented in their share of the District's unemployed, while Swartland, Cederberg and Bergriver are relatively underrepresented.

3.1.1 Characteristics of the Unemployed

Table 23 provides a summary of the gender, population group and age characteristics of the unemployed. Each of these will be discussed, in turn, below.

The left hand column provides information of the group's unemployment rate, e.g. the unemployment rate for males in the West Coast District is 13.2 per cent or for Coloureds is 17 per cent. In this way we can compare unemployment rates between different sub-groups.

The middle and right columns should be used jointly to see if the group is over- or underrepresented in their share of the unemployed. For e.g. when looking at unemployment by age, at the group aged 20 to 24 years, this group represents 13.9 per cent of the labour force and 24.3 per cent of the unemployed; this means that this group is relatively over-represented in their share of the unemployed.

Table 23 Unemployment by Gender, Population Group and Age, 2007

West Coast District	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	13.2	56.3	47.8
Female	18.6	43.7	52.2
Population group			
African	25.8	10.6	17.6
Coloured	17.0	70.4	76.9
Indian or Asian	8.0	0.2	0.1
White	4.4	18.7	5.3
Age			
15 - 19	51.6	6.0	20.0
20 - 24	27.2	13.9	24.3
25 -34	15.2	29.7	28.9
35 - 44	10.1	27.6	17.9
45 - 54	7.2	16.4	7.6
55 - 65	3.0	6.5	1.3

Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Unemployment by Gender

The unemployment rate amongst females is estimated to be higher than that of males, at 18.6 per cent compared to 13.2 per cent. Females were also overrepresented in their share of the unemployed, comprising 52.2 per cent of the unemployed, but only representing 43.7 per cent of the labour force.

Unemployment by Population Group

When comparing the unemployment rates across population groups, the unemployment rate within the African population group was the highest at 25.8 per cent, followed by the Coloured group (17 per cent), Indian/Asians (8 per cent), with the lowest unemployment rate amongst the White population group at 4.4 per cent.

Unemployment by Age Cohort

When looking at the unemployment rates by age cohort, it is no surprise that the unemployment rate amongst young people is very high. Unemployment for the age cohort 15 to 19 years is the highest at 51.6 per cent; this group represents only 6 per cent of the total labour force. The group aged 20 to 24 years has an unemployment rate of 27.2 per cent, but represents only 13.9 per cent of the labour force. Together these (15 to 24 years) represents about 20 per cent (6.0 + 13.9 per cent) of the labour force, but represents 44.3 per cent of the unemployed. Young people are over-represented in the unemployed group, relative to their share of the labour force. This portrays an alarming picture of youth unemployment in the West Coast District.

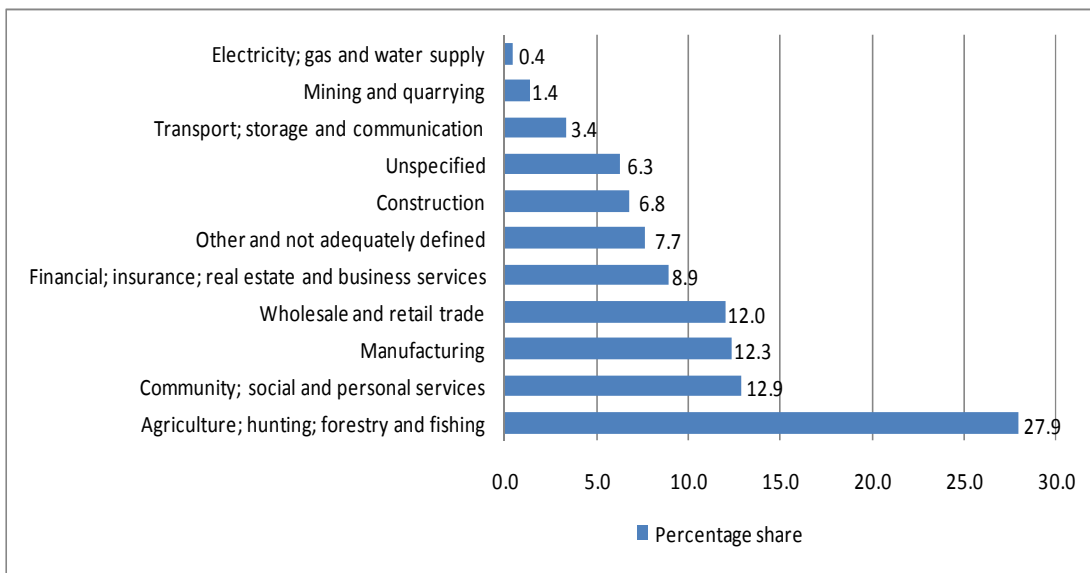
3.1.2 Characteristics of the Employed

This section takes the employed population as a group, and looks at sector employment and the skill level of the employed. The sector breakdown of the employment will give a good indication of which sectors are the greatest contributors to total employment in the District, while the breakdown of the skill level of the employed indicates the skill level of the population utilised as grouped by occupational classification. This section draws on Statistics South Africa's Community Survey of 2007.

Employment by Sector

The sector that employed the largest proportion of people in the District in 2007 was the Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing sector; the proportion of this sector was outstanding, employing 27.9 per cent of the District's employed.

Figure 19 Employment by Sector, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The next largest sector was the Community; social and personal services, Manufacturing and the Wholesale and retail trade sectors, each with a 12.9, 12.3 and 12 per cent contribution to total employment in the District. The Financial; insurance; real estate and business services and Construction sectors each contributed significantly to employment at 8.9 and 6.8 per cent respectively.

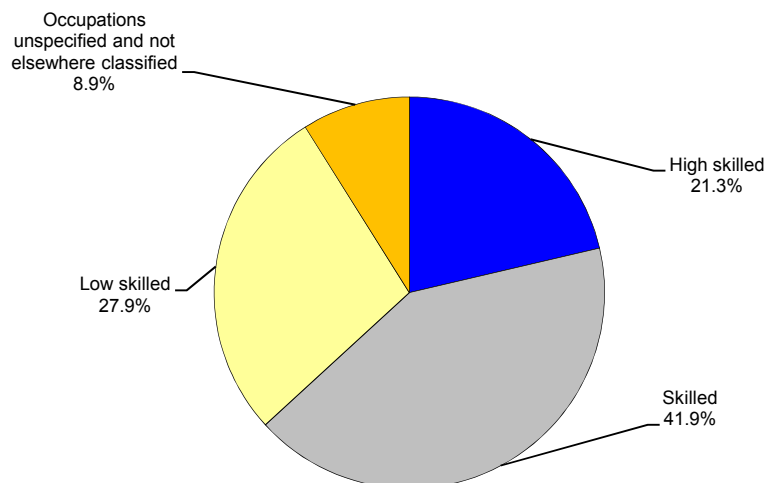
A total of 7.7 per cent of respondents were recorded as Other and not adequately defined and 6.3 per cent were Unspecified.

Skill Composition of the Employed

The skill level is drawn from the occupational classification of those employed. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers,

craft & related trades workers as well as plant and machine operators and assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials and managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

Figure 20 Skill Level of the Employed, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Within the West Coast District, 63.2 per cent of those employed occupied either high skilled or skilled positions whilst 27.9 per cent were in low skilled occupations. These proportions are impacted by the category of occupations that were unspecified or not classified elsewhere; in the case of the West Coast District, this proportion was relatively low at 8.9 per cent compared to 19 per cent for that of the Western Cape Province.

4. Economic Structure and Performance

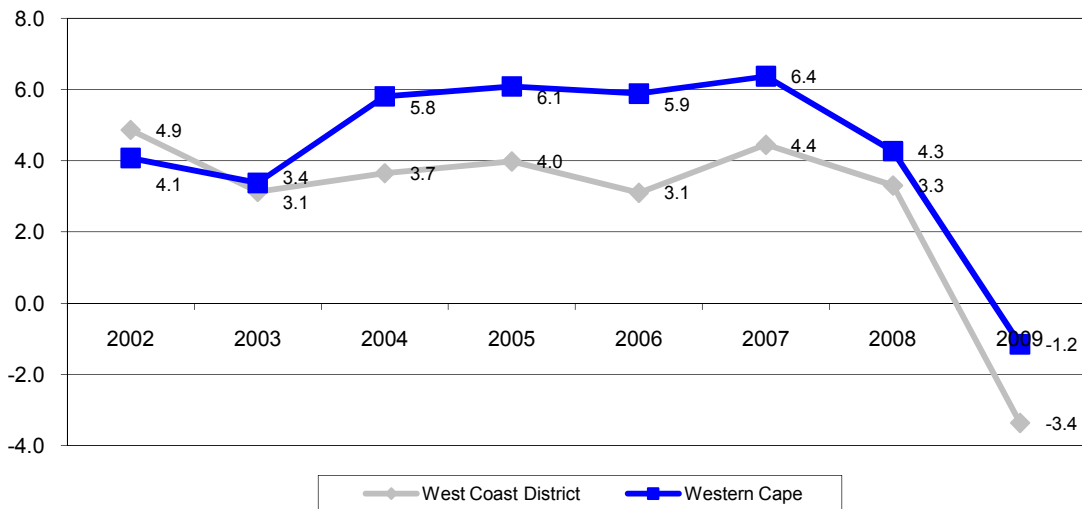
A healthy, vibrant and growing economy is an important to the livelihood and material prosperity of the inhabitants of a region.

Over the past decade, the District has generally shown relatively strong year-on-year growth of between 3 and 5 per cent. However a sharp drop was experienced in 2009, resulting in a 3.4 per cent decline in total Regional Gross Value Added⁸ (GVA-R) of the District compared to the 2008 totals; a decline from approximately R9.8 billion in 2008 to approximately R9.5 billion in 2009.

The District's growth performance has generally been poorer that of the Western Cape. Western Cape year on year growth was between 3 per cent and 7 per cent between 2001 and 2008. The total GVA-R for the Western Cape fell in 2009, resulting in economic decline of 1.2 per cent from 2008 to 2009.

⁸ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below.

Figure 21 Growth in GVA-R, 2001 to 2009 (Constant 2005 prices)



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

4.1 Sectoral Trends and Contribution

When looking within in the West Coast District, the larger economies in the District are Saldanha Bay and Swartland Municipalities, contributing 35.1 and 25.1 per cent respectively to total 2009 GVA-R of the District.

Table 24 Percentage Contribution to District GVA-R, 2009 (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)

	GVA-R 2009 (All Industries) R'000s	Percentage Share of District Total
Matzikama Local Municipality	1410 733	14.9
Cederberg Local Municipality	1013 955	10.7
Bergrivier Local Municipality	1181 870	12.5
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	3326 982	35.1
Swartland Local Municipality	2379 929	25.1
West Coast District Management Area	166 156	1.8
West Coast District Total	9479 627	100.0

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

When looking at sectoral contributions to GVA-R, it is clear that some sectors stand out in the District as well as in the local municipalities.

Table 25 Sectoral Contribution to 2009 GVA-R (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)

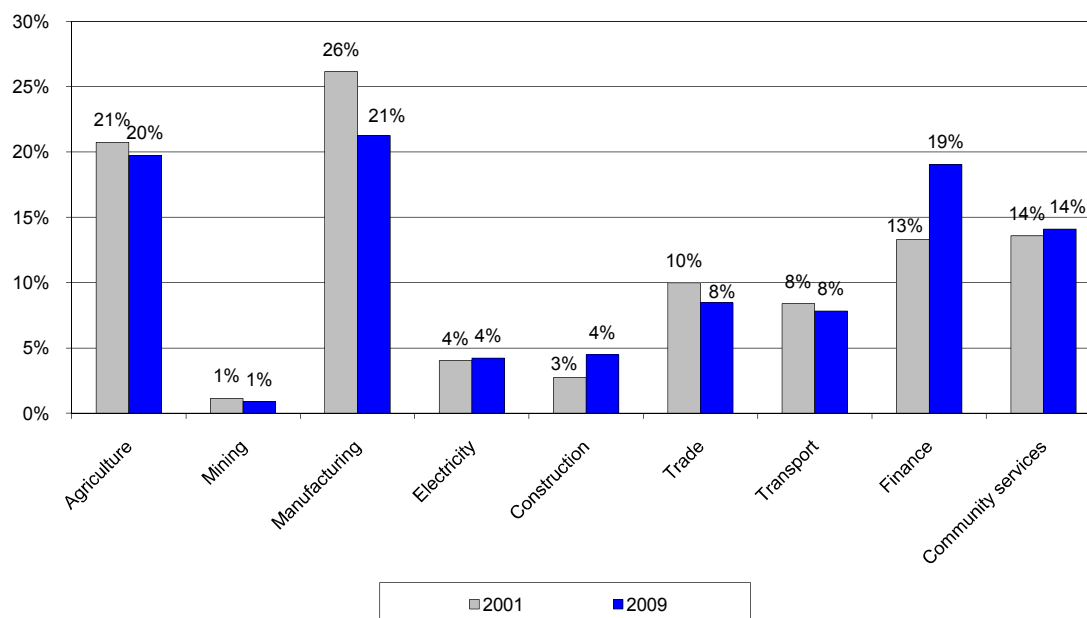
	Agriculture	Mining	Manufacturing	Electricity	Construction	Trade	Transport	Finance	Community services	Total Industries
Matzikama Local Municipality	391 181	66 716	137 420	59 689	43 802	150 261	56 756	280 808	224 100	1 410 733
Cederberg Local Municipality	417 187	2 438	135 460	22 140	23 092	88 203	46 321	165 619	113 494	1 013 955
Bergvriev Local Municipality	324 154	126	210 467	10 525	32 467	136 177	59 277	233 242	175 434	1 181 870
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	295 271	9 901	886 895	19 369	234 178	221 732	462 690	645 886	551 060	3 326 982
Swartland Local Municipality	386 745	3 979	627 515	284 587	84 581	186 518	104 783	457 940	243 281	2 379 929
West Coast DMA	57 070	755	18 090	3 758	5 956	18 256	11 012	22 898	28 363	166 156
West Coast District Total	1 871 609	83 914	2 015 847	400 069	424 076	801 146	740 841	1 806 393	1 335 732	9 479 627
West Coast District Total Proportions	19.74	0.89	21.27	4.22	4.47	8.45	7.82	19.06	14.09	100.00

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

For the District, the largest sectors in 2009 were Manufacturing, Agriculture and Finance each contributing 21.3, 19.7 and 19.1 per cent respectively. Community Services was also relatively strong, contributing 14.1 per cent to the District economy in 2009.

The Manufacturing and Agricultural sectors showed a decline in their contribution to total District GVA-R when comparing these sectors in 2001 and 2009. The Manufacturing sector showed a particularly significant reduction in its relative size since 2001, with its share of the total District economy declining from 26 per cent in 2001 to 21 in 2009.

The Finance sector showed strong growth over the same period, increasing its share of the District's economy from 13 per cent in 2001 to 19 per cent in 2009; the Construction sector registered a 1 percentage point increase in its proportion to the District's economy, increasing from 3 per cent to 4 per cent over this period.

Figure 22 Sectoral Contributions, 2001 and 2009 (Constant 2005 prices, R'000s)

Source: Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Overall, the West Coast economy showed good growth over the past years, except in 2009; the District will be eager for signs of economic recovery.

5. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects the consolidated budget of the West Coast District; it includes grant allocations and transfers by Provincial and National Government. A summary of all spending by Provincial Departments is also provided. Together, these include all spending by the three levels of government within the West Coast District.

The total budget for all local municipalities and the District in the West Coast District increased from R1.4 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R1.9 billion in the 2010/11 year. The 2010/11 budget is split between an operating and capital budget, comprising 78.6 per cent and 21.4 per cent respectively.

Table 26 Municipal Budgeted Figures – 2008/09 Outcomes, 2009/10 Estimated Outcomes and 2010/11 Budget

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Bergrivier	33 153	115 346	148 499	40 617	126 453	167 070	33 943	147 813	181 756
Cederberg	35 490	105 954	141 444	47 786	110 016	157 802	40 813	127 665	168 478
Matzikamma	43 960	124 993	168 953	69 474	126 453	195 927	57 772	144 325	202 097
Saldanha	80 941	340 072	421 013	160 673	451 563	612 236	137 700	541 863	679 563
Swartland	51 696	232 285	283 981	66 264	268 056	334 320	83 603	324 927	408 530
West Coast District	72 374	196 168	268 542	66 377	248 901	315 278	61 395	237 882	299 277
Total	317 614	1 114 818	1 432 432	451 191	1 331 442	1 782 633	415 226	1 524 475	1 939 701

Source: Audit Outcome Figures from AFS, Appendix E(2)

After very strong year on year growth in 2009/10 financial year, the capital budget declined in 2010/11 from the previous year's high. The operating budget showed relatively strong year on year growth in both the 2009/10 and the 2010/11 financial years.

Overall year on year growth remained positive over the 2008/09 – 2010/11 period, at 24.5 per cent in the 2009/10 financial year, boosted by high growth in the capital budget in this year of 42.1 per cent. In the 2010/11 financial year overall year on year growth was 8.8 per cent, but was negatively affected by the decline in the capital budget of 7.9 per cent; the operating budget grew by 14.5 per cent.

Included in the budgeted totals are transfers by National and Provincial Government in the form of both conditional and non-conditional grant funding.

The largest part of National Government's transfers is the equitable share which is given to Municipalities in support of services provided to indigent households. In the 2010/11 year, the National Government's equitable share contribution to the District Municipality was 89.6 per cent of its total transfers of R76.7 million.

Conditional grants or subsidies provided to the West Coast District Municipality by National Government in 2010/11 year are the Local Government Financial Management Grant (R1 million), Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (R750 000),

Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant (R433 000) and the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (R5.8 million).

Table 27 National Transfers to the West Coast District Municipality

Transfers	2008/09 R'000	2009/10 R'000	2010/11 R'000	2011/12 R'000	2012/13 R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	58 664	64 006	68 704	72 217	75 539
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	2 131	13 310	7 971	9 304	10 714
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	258	1 301	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	735	1 163	750	790	1 000
<i>Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant (Sch 6)</i>		1 591	433	303	-
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	1 138	9 255	5 788	6 961	8 464
Total	60 795	77 316	76 675	81 521	86 253

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

Although the MIG funding is projected to increase over the medium term, the Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant falls away in the 2012/13 year.

Table 28 reflects conditional grants transferred by Provincial Sector Departments to the West Coast District Municipality in the 2011/11 financial year. Total Provincial Transfers total R1.037 million, of which R500 000 comes from the Department of Human Settlements for the Local Government Bulk Water and Waste Water Infrastructure Planning Grant. The other provincial departments that provides grant funding to the West Coast District Municipality is the Department of Local Government with a total of R433 000 for Fire Fighting Assistance (R333 000) and a Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant (R100 000); and the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport in support of Library Services (R104 000).

The transfers by Provincial departments to the District Municipality decreases significantly over the medium term (2011/12 and 2012/13) as funding for the Local Government Bulk Water and Waste Water Infrastructure Planning Grant and Fire Fighting assistance falls away. Provincial grant funding in 2011/12 and 2012/13 financial years totals R213 000 and R108 000 respectively.

Table 28 Provincial Transfers to West Coast District Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate			
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Izimbizo										
Visitor Centre at Cape Town Stadium										
Department of Health	2 414	1 690	1 467	510	1 909	1 909		(100.00)		
Personal Primary Health Care Services										
Integrated Nutrition										
Global Fund	2 414	1 690	1 467	510	1 909	1 909		(100.00)		
HIV and AIDS										
Department of Social Development	2 000									
Multi-purposes Centres	2 000									
Department of Human Settlements					1 500	1 500	500	(66.67)		
Local Government Bulk Water and Waste Water Infrastructure Planning Grant					1 500	1 500	500	(66.67)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	100									
Spatial Planning	100									
Department of Agriculture		14								
Vehicle Licences		14								
Department of Economic Development and Tourism	291									
Signage	200									
Empowerment	91									
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		40	1 130	90	90	90	104	15.56	109	
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities			1 050							
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		40	80	90	90	90	104	15.56	109	
Department of Local Government	2 345	54	727	352	626	626	433	(30.83)	104	108
Fire Fighting Assistance			255	280	280	280	333	18.93		
Provincial Management Support Grant			300		250	250		(100.00)		
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres	2 000									
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant	345	54	172	72	96	96	100	4.17	104	108
Total Transfers	7 150	1 798	3 324	952	4 125	4 125	1 037	(74.86)	213	108

Source: Provincial Expenditure Estimates 2010, Western Cape Provincial Treasury

All the information in Tables, 26, 27 and 28 above reflects the information of the West Coast District budget – the total budget of the District Municipality inclusive of the transfer and grant funding received from National and Provincial Government.

The information in Table 29 reflects total payments made by Provincial Sector Departments in the West Coast District. This differs from the above information in that this is not reflected in the budget of the District Municipality, even though it is for services rendered in the District's boundaries.

Table 29 Western Cape Provincial Departments' Payments and Medium Term Expenditure Estimates for the West Coast District

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- p-riation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- p-riation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety	9 492	11 078	12 811	13 460	14 052	14 054	14 953	6.40	15 836	16 738
Department of Education	438 360	495 518	583 149	655 354	675 483	675 483	750 347	11.08	812 269	858 664
Department of Health	158 428	290 263	290 683	368 371	365 393	364 689	417 755	14.55	446 661	473 491
Department of Social Development	19 394	23 389	31 955	30 890	30 890	31 737	32 703	3.04	38 503	42 303
Department of Human Settlements	29 995	48 570	67 020	55 996	61 996	56 596	65 917	16.47	75 783	72 443
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	810	930	60				40			
Department of Transport and Public Works	280 731		270 511	218 364	229 883	229 883	211 284	(8.09)	315 013	428 940
Department of Agriculture	18 429	22 629	21 968	25 084	25 084	25 084	29 167	16.28	32 193	32 193
Department of Economic Development and Tourism	10 634	6 369	16 207	19 297	19 297	19 297	16 811	(12.88)	17 935	18 843
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	2 730	1 244	3 312	3 816	4 055	4 055	9 719	139.68	2 734	
Department of Local Government				976	1 608	1 608	1 058	(34.20)	754	783
Total	969 003	899 990	1 297 676	1 391 608	1 427 741	1 422 486	1 549 754	8.95	1 757 681	1 944 398
Total Transfers to West Coast District	7 150	1 798	3 324	952	4 125	4 125	1 037	(74.86)	213	108
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	0.74	0.20	0.26	0.07	0.29	0.29	0.07	(76.93)	0.01	0.01

Source: Provincial Expenditure Budget Estimates 2010, Western Cape Provincial Treasury

Total Provincial Spending in the West Coast District for the 2010/11 financial year totals R1.6 billion and increases to R1.8 billion and R1.9 billion over the medium term in the 2011/12 and 2012/13 financial years respectively.

The departments with the largest proportions of the payments in the 2010/11 year are Education (48.4 per cent); Health (27 per cent) and Transport and Public Works (13.6 per cent); together these three departments accounted for 89 per cent of all payments by Provincial Departments in 2010/11 in the West Coast District.

6. Political Composition

Table 30 reflects the political structure of West Coast District's its Local Municipalities as at 06 October 2010.

Table 30 West Coast District Political Structure as at 6 October 2010

MUNICIPALITY	ANC	ANC REP ON DC	DA	DA REP ON DC	ID	ID REP ON DC	INDEP	INDEP REP ON DC	VACANT	OTHERS	OTHERS REP ON DC	PARTY CONTROL	TOTAL	TOTAL REPS ON DC
WEST COAST DM (DC1)	5	5	4	4	2	2					1 Vacant	DA + ID	11 (directly elected)	12 (Total 23)
Matzikama (WCO11)	5	1	2		5	1				1 SAFPA		DA + ID	13	(*2)
*Cederberg (WCO12)	2	1	Ø 7	1	3							DA	12	(*2)
Bergrivier (WCO13)	5	1	7	1	1							DA + ID	13	(*2)
Saldanha Bay (WCO14)	9	1	6		3	1	2			1 SAFPA 1 NPP 1 ACDP	1 Vacant	ANC + NPP + SAFPA	23	(*3)
*Swartland (WCO15)	6	1	Ø 1 2	2	1					1 ACDP		DA	20	(*3)

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate: Legislation

*Local Municipalities representation on DC (sec. 23(1)(b))

* Number of councillors on DC.

Ø Outright majority

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Department of Economic Development (Global Insight Data), Department of Health, Department of Community Safety, Department of Education, Department of Social Services, Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Department of Local Government, Western Cape Treasury, Department of Transport and Public Works and the Department of Local Government.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

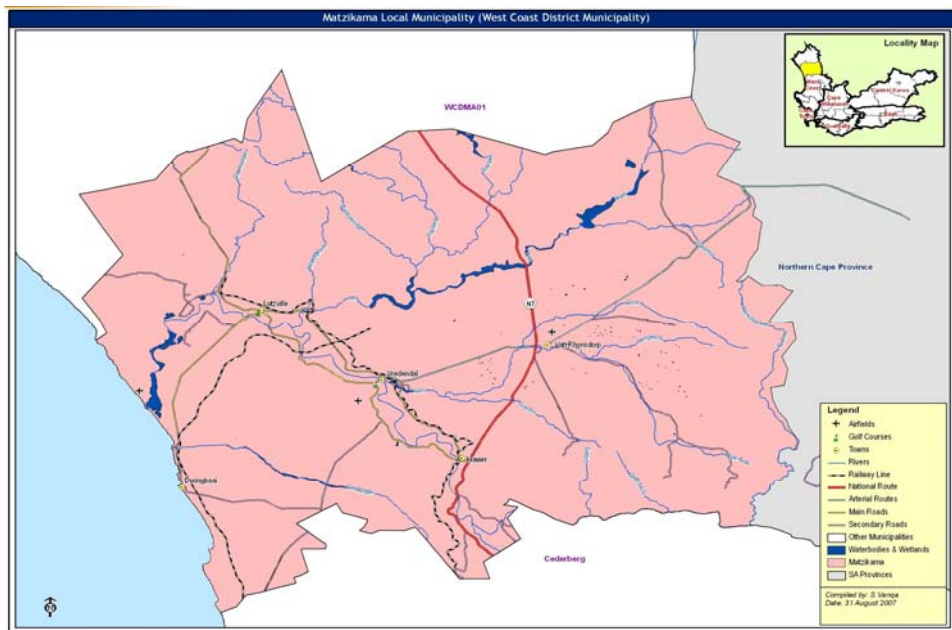
As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give an indication as to trends.

References

Biersteker, L. & Dawes, A. (2008) Early childhood development. In: Kraak, A. & Press, K. (eds). *Human resources development review 2008: education, employment and skills in South Africa*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. 185-205.

2

Matzikama Local Municipality



List of towns

- Doring Bay
- Klawer
- Lutzville
- Vanrhynsdorp
- Vredendal

Matzikama Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	50208	46359	African		8.7
Male	25088	22971	Coloured	76.5	76.3
Female	25120	23388	White	15.4	14.4
Dependency ratio (%)	61.0	55.6	Indian/Asian	0.1	0.6
Socio-economic indicators:					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%)		73.5			
Health		2010			
Number of PHC facilities		14			
% immunisation coverage (<1 yr)		101.4			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2007/08	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		914	899		
Sexual		168	178		
Murder		42	32		
Poverty levels		2007	2008/09		
Number of people accessing social grants		10189			
Number of indigent households			2062		
Household income levels		2001	2007		
Annual income >R0< R18000 (% share)		27.9	17.0		
Annual income >R18000< R4200 (% share)		34.7	16.1		
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		17.9	20.1		
Male (% share)			41.6		
Female (% share)			58.4		
Labour concentration: Agriculture, forestry, fishing; Community services, Trade					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		87.8	95.3		
Informal dwellings		5.5	4.3		
Electricity		83.4	90.9		
Flush toilets		77.0	90.2		
Water (piped water)		96.4	99.4		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		60.8	74.6		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R (R'm)		1118.0	1411.7		
Largest sector contributor to GVA-R: Agriculture, forestry, fishing; Finance, Community services					
GVA-R growth rate (average%)		2001 - 2009			
Municipality		2.9			
West Coast District		2.9			

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Matzikama Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, specifically for those indicators that may as yet not be disaggregated at a municipal level.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Matzikama Local Municipality is a category B municipality that forms part of the West Coast District Municipality.

Vredendal, the largest town in the area, is centrally located and serves as the administrative centre for the municipal area. Vanrhynsdorp, Klaver and Lutzville are secondary towns with established business districts.

Matzikama's economy grew modestly at an annual average rate of 2.9 per cent over the 2001 to 2009 period. The municipality has done well in improving access to basic services.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

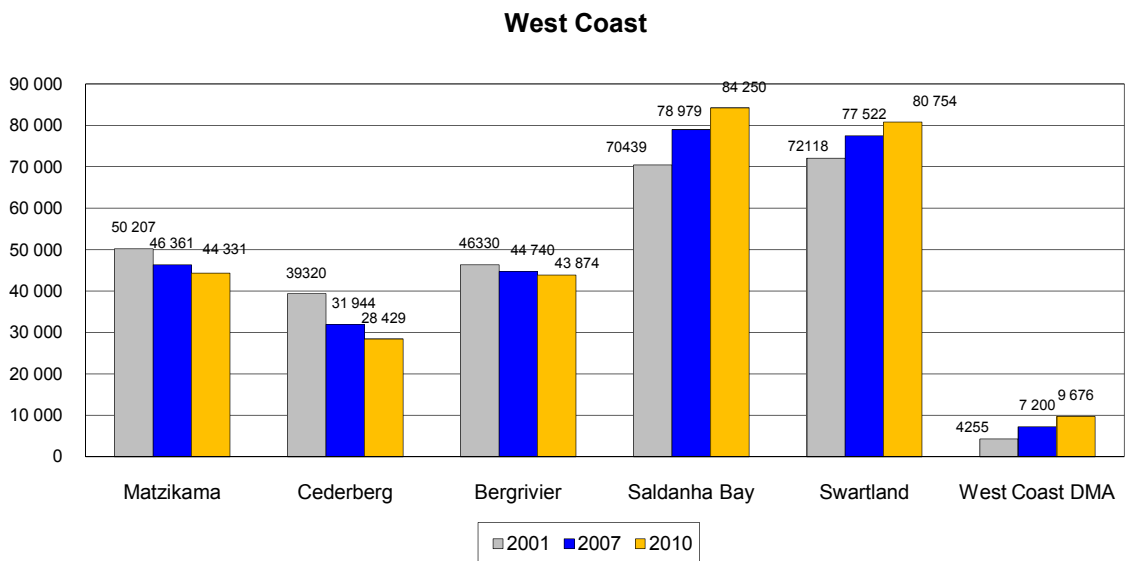
1. Demographics

The demographics of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics for the 2001 and 2007 reporting periods that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups in Matzikama municipal area.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the demand for government services in a particular geographical area. It also provides planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services.

Figure 1 Population of Matzikama compared to that of Municipalities of West Coast District; 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 & Department of Social Development, 2010 Projections

The Community Survey of 2007 estimates that 5.3 million people reside in the Western Cape while 286 748 people (5.43 per cent) resided in West Coast District and 46 361 in Matzikama Municipality.

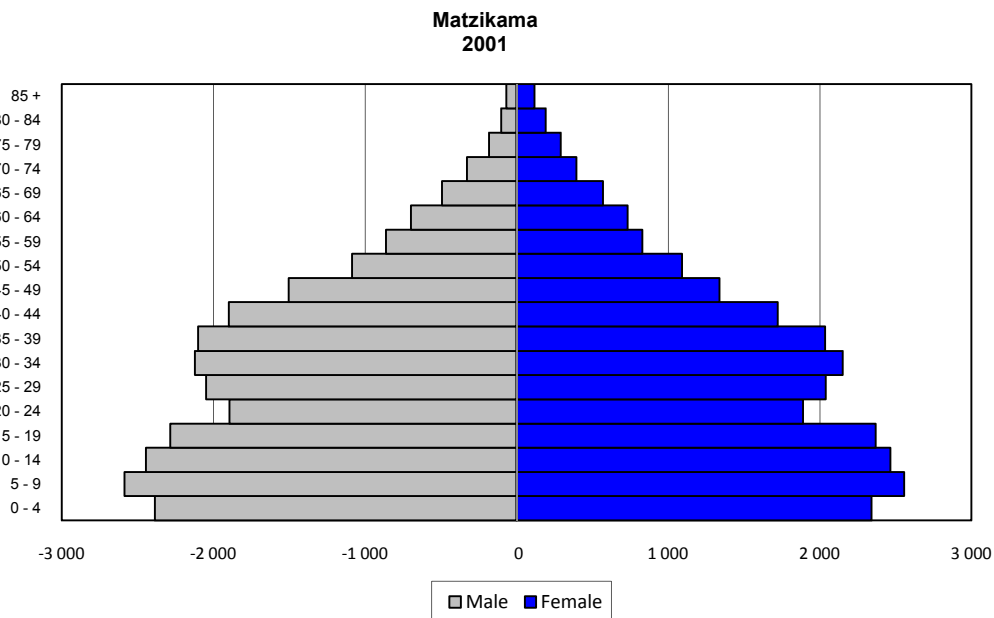
The most densely populated municipalities in the West Coast District are Saldanha (78 977); Swartland (77 522) and Matzikama (46 361). Matzikama municipality is the third largest in terms of population size in the West Coast District.

The population of the Matzikama Municipality decreased by 3 846 from 50 207 as recorded in 2001 Census to an estimate of 46 361 in 2007 according to the Community Survey of 2007. Matzikama's population is expected to fall even further to 44 331 according to 2010 projections.

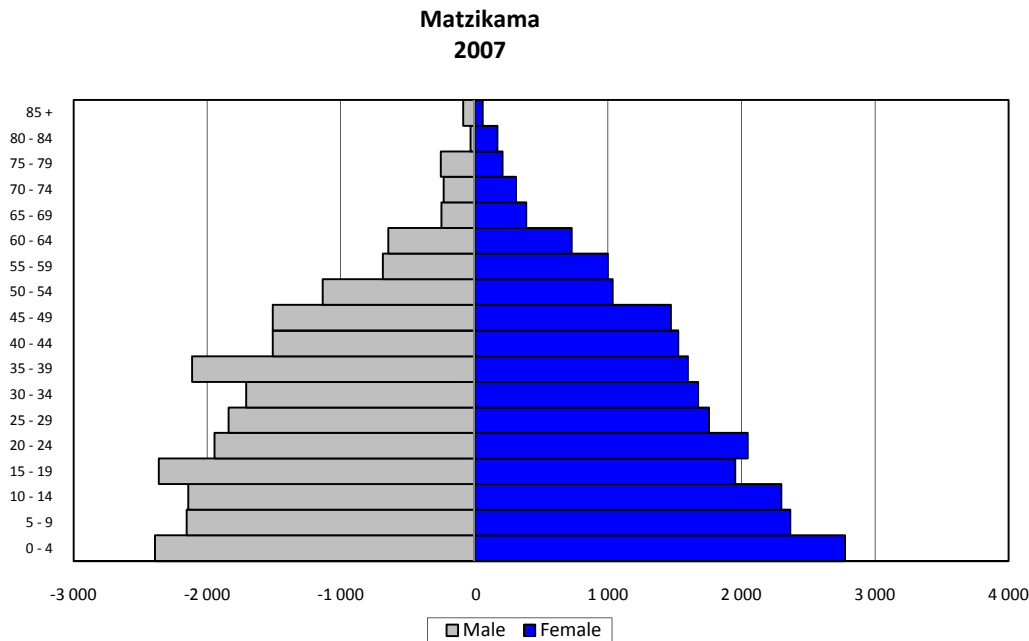
1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figures 2 and 3 illustrate changes in municipal population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of this Municipality will particularly highlight growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

Figure 2 Matzikama's population pyramids for 2001



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001

Figure 3 Matzikama's Population Pyramids for 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely the: children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years); and persons aged 65 years and older.

Children² accounted for 30 per cent of Matzikama's population in 2007. The youth³, represented 33 per cent of the population in 2007. Matzikama has a relatively evenly balanced population with children and youth accounting for 30.5 per cent and 33 per cent respectively, while the working age component represents 65.2 per cent of the municipality's population, which is rather significant. This would point to the importance and possibly reliance of the inhabitants on job creation initiatives while local policy initiatives would have job creation as a central theme. Persons aged 65 years and older accounted for 4.3 per cent of the total population in 2007 which is minimal when taken as a proportion of the entire population within the Municipality.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Figures 2 and 3 also illustrate changes in Matzikama's population in respect of male/female population and age cohorts for the periods 2001 and 2007. The Community Survey of 2007 highlights the relatively evenly balanced gender ratio in that the number of males amount to more or less f the identical number of females for the same age with possible exceptions found in the 15 - 19 and 35 - 39 age

² Children are defined as persons aged 0 - 14 years.

³ Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

cohorts. This evenly balanced pattern is consistent when one looks at the gender cohorts for older women and men.

The gender ratio changed from 99.9 males per 100 females in 2001 to 98.2 males per 100 females in 2007.

In 2001, the male and female share of the total population was 49.9 per cent and 50.1 per cent respectively. The ratio changed marginally to 49.6 per males to 50.4 per cent females in 2007.

1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 1 Matzikama's population according to race, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007	Average Annual Growth rate 2001 - 2007 %
African	2 825	5.6	3.5	-9.0%
Coloured	38 118	75.9	87.4	1.0%
Indian or Asian	75	0.1	0.1	-9.9%
White	9 192	18.3	9.0	-12.3%
Total	50 210	100.0	100.0	

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Table 1 highlights Matzikama's disaggregated population per racial group. The 2001 census indicated that Coloured people composed the largest population group and accounted for 75.9 per cent, followed by the White population who accounted for 18.3 per cent. The African and Indian/Asian population accounted for 5.6 per cent and 0.1 per cent respectively.

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the Coloured racial group remained the largest population group at 87.4 per cent. This is followed by the White population at 9 per cent. Over the 2001 to 2007 period, only the Coloured racial group experienced positive growth at an annual average growth rate of 1 per cent. African and Indian/Asian racial groups accounted for 3.5 per cent and 0.1 per cent of the total population respectively.

2. Socio-development

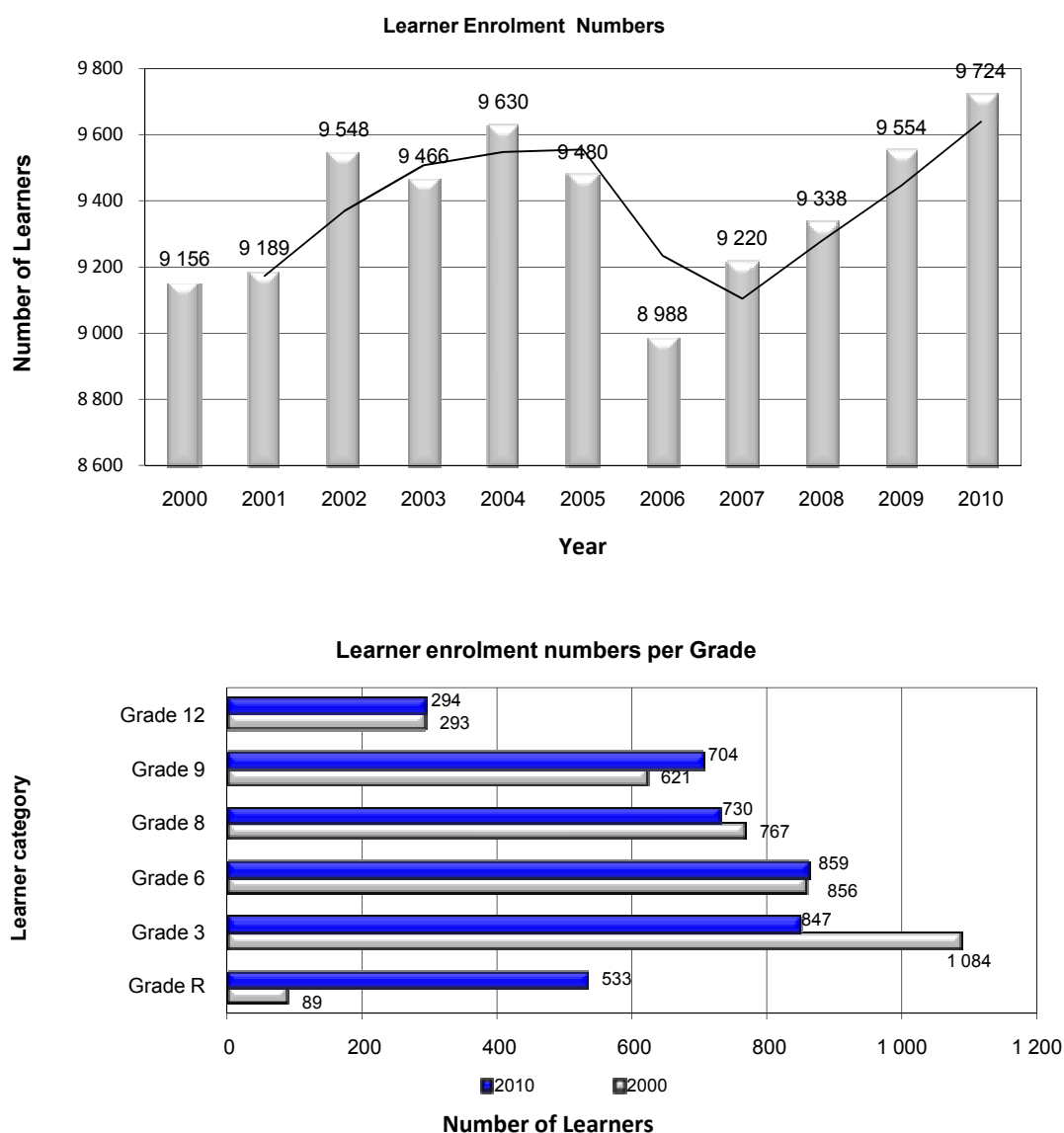
The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile discuss indicators such as human development and education, health, safety and security, household income as well information on the access to social grants within the Matzikama Municipality.

2.1 Human Development and Education

2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

Figure 4 Matzikama Enrolment Numbers in 2000 to 2010

Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

Figure 4 shows the enrolment numbers of learners residing in Matzikama municipal area.

The overall trend with respect to total learner enrolment indicates a moderate increase in learner numbers over the past years. The number of learners enrolled in schools in this municipality increase by an annual average rate of 0.6 per cent from 9 156 to 9 724 learners from 2000 to 2010.

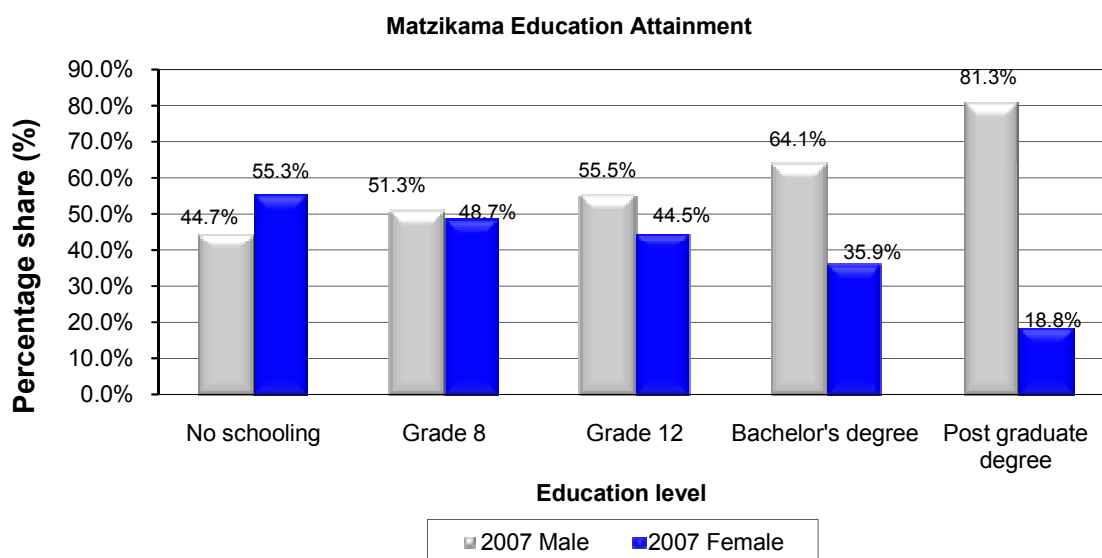
In 2010, there were 3 595 (37 per cent) learners in the foundation phase (Grades R to 3), 3 398 (34.9 per cent) in the primary phase (Grades 4 to 7) and 2 700 learners (27.8 per cent) in the secondary phase (Grades 8 to 12).

In 2009, Matzikama has twenty six (26) schools while one FET college has been recorded (West Coast College, Vredendal campus).

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allow the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the inhabitants of the region. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to a municipal area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area. It further equips the municipality with the relevant information in making presentations to businesses, industries and satellite offices where relocation of institution is a consideration.

Figure 5 Educational Attainment of Matzikama's Population, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007⁴

The information in Figure 5 was gathered from the responses of residents in the Matzikama Municipality in the 2007 Community Survey. Figure 5 compares the educational attainment gender profile of Matzikamas' population in 2007.

The differences in the level of educational attainment are less prominent for Grade 8 and Grade 12. The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in tertiary education. Males account for the majority of the population that attained Grade 8 (51.3 per cent), Grade 12 (55.5 per cent), bachelor graduates (64.1%) and post-graduates (81.3 per cent).

Females, on the other hand, account for the majority of the population that did not receive any schooling (55.3 per cent). Overall, it can be inferred that males have a higher level of education than females in the Matzikama municipal area.

⁴ The educational attainment information used in this section is based on responses given by survey participants to questions concerning the level of education attainment. Note that the number of respondents in 2001 is based on a larger sample size (Census) compared to the sample size of 2007 (Community Survey).

2.1.3 Literacy Rate

The information on literacy is sourced from the Department of Social Development since it tracks literacy rates per municipality as an indicator pertaining to poverty alleviation. The literacy rate for the Matzikama is 73.5 per cent and highlights persons 14 years and older who have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5).

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the current health infrastructure, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in Matzikama Municipality.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 2 indicates that there are a total of 77 health facilities in the West Coast District.

Table 2 West Coast District Primary Health Facilities.

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satelite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
West Coast District	0	0	27	24	19	7	0	77
Matzikama	0	0	5	4	4	1	0	14
Cederberg	0	0	6	0	5	2	0	13
Bergrivier	0	0	3	5	4	2	0	14
Saldanha Bay	0	0	8	3	2	1	0	14
Swartland	0	0	5	7	4	1	0	17
West Coast DMA	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	5

Source: Department of Health, 2010

From Table 2 we are able to deduce that there appears to be an even spread of Primary Health Care facilities across the West Coast region. In the 2009/10 financial year, a total of 14 primary health care facilities were located in Matzikama Municipality with 5 Clinics, 4 Satelite Clinics and 4 Mobile Clinics and 1 regional hospital.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Table 3 shows the number of health professionals working in the PHC facilities as at October 2010. The Department of Health also provided information with respect to human resource allocation to the region:

Table 3 Individuals Employed at Provincial Institutions

Matzikama	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	0	0
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	0	1
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses*	18	17
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	21	20

*2010 - Excludes 2 Professional Nurses as PHC Support and Outreach that is shared with Cederberg

Source: Department of Health, 2010

Table 3 shows that 1 Doctor and 37 Professional Nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Matzikama in 2010. It should be noted that these totals exclude health professionals employed within the private sector.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

Table 4 shows immunisation for children under the age of 1 for three categories – fully, tuberculosis and measles.

Table 4 Immunisation for children under the age of 1

Category	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Fully Immunised									
Matzikama M	957	1 136	1	906	874	103.7%	847	835	101.4%
West Coast	5 387	6 371	1	5 049	4 943	102.1%	5 507	5 048	109.1%
BCG (TB)									
Matzikama M	992	1 136	1	975	874	111.6%	950	835	113.7%
West Coast	5 109	6 371	1	5 096	4 943	103.1%	5 397	5 048	106.9%
Measles									
Matzikama M	954	1 136	1	905	874	103.5%	860	835	103.0%
West Coast	5 417	6 371	1	5 060	4 943	102.4%	5 574	5 048	110.4%

Source: Dept. of Health, 2010

The immunisation coverage⁵ for full immunisation increased from 84.2 per cent in 2006/07 to 101.4 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Matzikama Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for the West Coast District Region which is at 109.1 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis in the municipality increased from 87.3 per cent in 2006/07 to 113.7 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Matzikama Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the West Coast District Region which is at 106.9 per cent in 2009/10.

⁵ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Immunisation coverage for measles in the municipality increased from 84 per cent in 2006/07 to 103 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Matzikama Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for measles for the West Coast District Region which is at 110.4 per cent in 2009/10.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities. The discussion that follows in this section will be limited to murder, rape and drug related crimes.

Table 5 Selected crimes reported in Matzikama Municipality, for 2003/04 and 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	43	27	41	34	42	29	32
Total sexual crimes	147	184	142	182	168	154	178
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	590	563	389	483	390	436	470
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	517	665	567	775	914	719	899
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	103	106	119	107	143	170	163

Source: SAPS 2007/08

Table 5 shows the number of crimes, from selected crime categories that were reported to police stations located in Matzikama over the period April to March: 2003/04 - 2009/10.

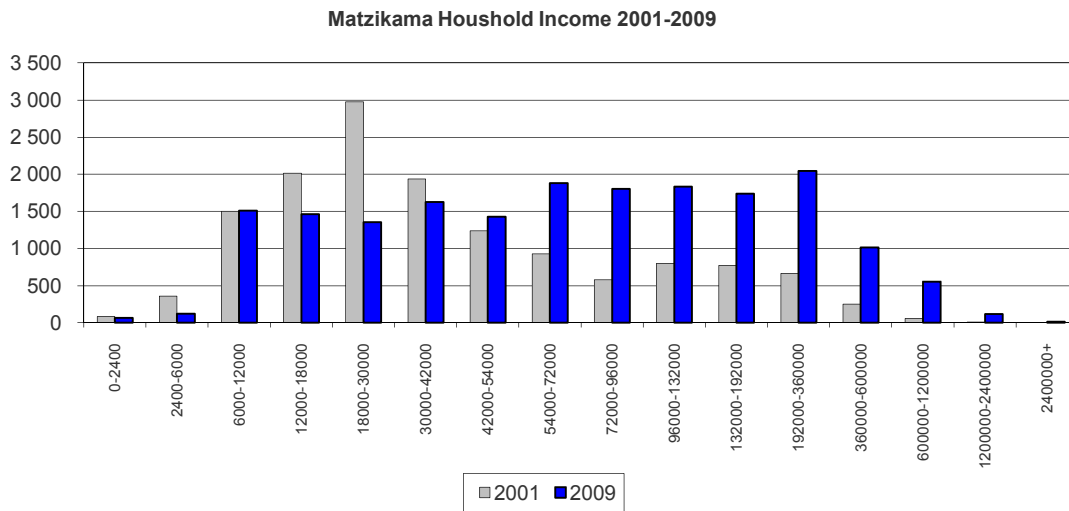
The incidents of murders and burglaries have declined over the entire period by annual average rates of 4.8 per cent and 3.7 per cent respectively. The number of murders declined from 43 to 31 incidents between 2003/04 and 2009/10 whilst burglaries declined from 590 to 470 cases over the same period.

The following categories of crimes have increased; total sexual crimes (3.2 per cent), drug related crimes (9.7 per cent) and driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs (7.8 per cent).

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or an affluent community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff rate policies. Figure 6 displays the annual household income levels within Matzikama Municipality for 2001 and 2009.

Figure 6 Monthly household income levels in Matzikama Municipality, 2001 & 2009



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data, 2010

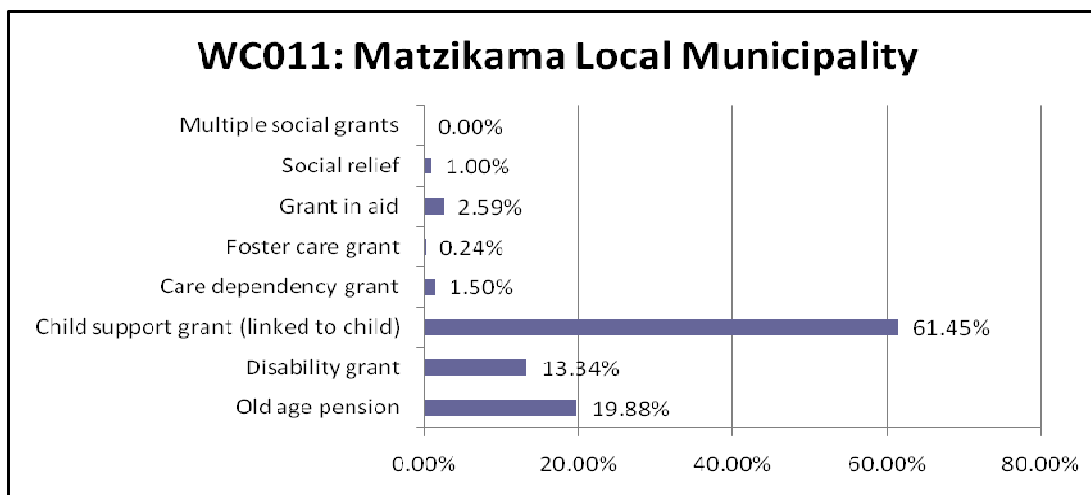
* Note that the large number of unspecified or unresponsive households captured in the 2007 Community Survey, may be attributed to survey respondents being non-responsive due to the sensitive (personal) nature of questions regarding income and anomalies between the two data sets can be attributed due to the fact the Community Survey sample is much smaller than the Census sample, which would distort the data findings.

In 2001, 62.6 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 25 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 11.9 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 0.5 per cent earn above R600 000.

In 2009, 33.1 per cent of households earned income between R0 to R42 000; 37.4 per cent earned between R42 000 to R132 000; 25.8 per cent between R132 000 and R600 000 and 3.7 per cent earn above R600 000.

2.5 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families, on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 7 Social grants per category

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 estimates that the total number of 10 189 persons accessing social grants within Matzikama Municipality.

The child support grant (61.5 per cent) and old age pension (19.9 per cent) account for the major share of total grant issued within the municipality for 2007. The disability grant is another notable category accounting for 13.3 per cent of total grants issued within the municipality.

The Municipality offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation and property rates. According to the Municipality, there were 2 062 households⁶ registered as indigents in the 2010/11 financial year.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including qualities of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

⁶ The number of indigents registered as at September 2010 by the municipality to the Department of Local Government.

3.1 Labour Force Status

Table 6 outlines the labour trends in Matzikama Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active⁷ population. The Community Survey of 2007 estimates that the economically active population of the municipal area amounted to 30 535 people.

Table 6 Matzikama Working Age Population and Labour Force

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	**LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	*Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2007	30 535	20 803	68.1	16 617	4 186	20.1
2001	32 928	22 781	69.2	18 705	4 076	17.9

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate

Matzikama Municipality's labour force⁸ has declined by an annual average rate of 1.6 per cent from 22 781 in 2001 to 20 803 in 2007, with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) decreasing from 69.2 per cent to 68.1 per cent over the same period.

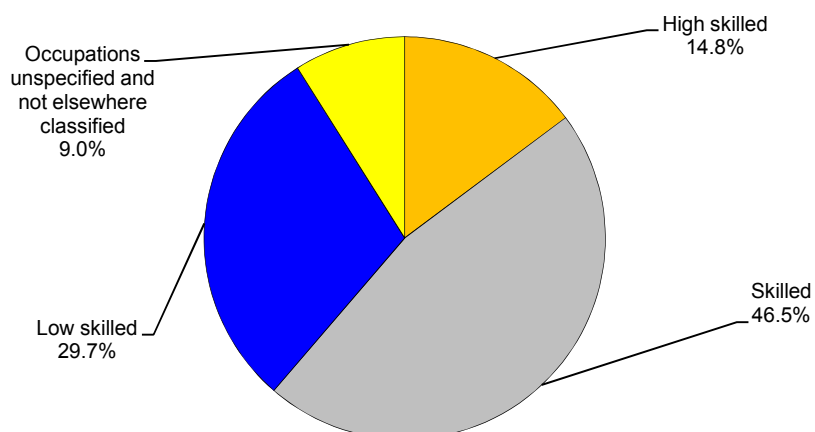
The 2001 Census and 2007 Community Survey 2007 respectively indicated that the number of people employed declined from 18 705 in 2001 to 16 617 in 2007 with an accompanying increase in the unemployment rate from 17.9 to 20.1 per cent between 2001 and 2007.

3.2 Skill profile of Employed

Figure 8 outlines the skill profile of the employed in the Matzikama Municipality. The employed is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled and low skilled. Low skilled occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant and machine operators and assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials and managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

⁷ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

⁸ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15-64 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

Figure 8 Skill level of the employed in 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

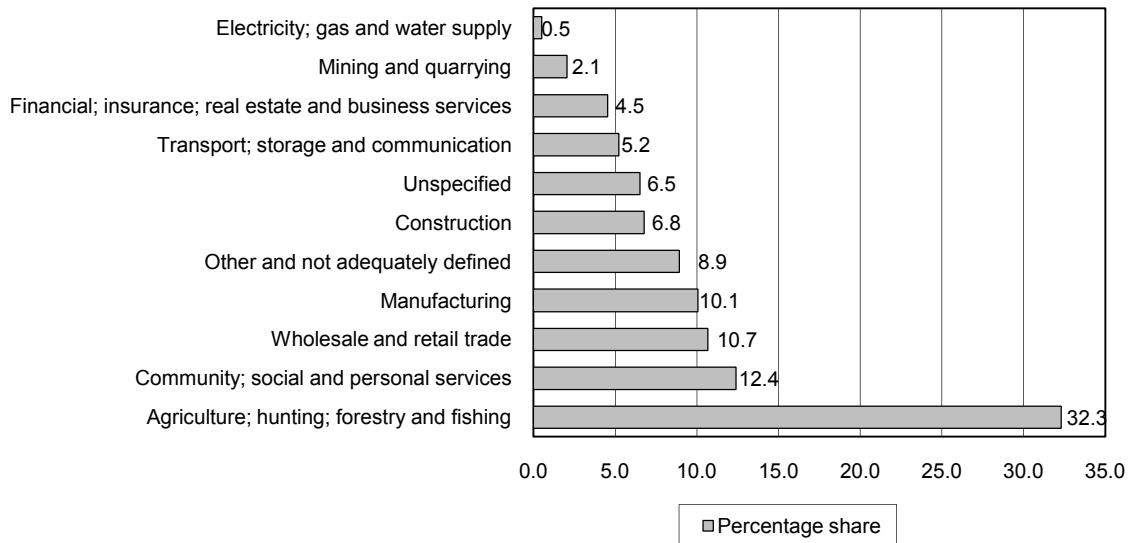
The Community Survey of 2007 indicated that the low skilled⁹ occupations accounted for 29.7 per cent of employment, while skilled and high skilled accounted for 46.5 per cent and 14.8 per cent in 2007, respectively.

Of the 20 803 people employed in 2007, 9 per cent could not be classified in the community survey and are therefore referred to as unspecified.

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 9 illustrates the contribution of the various sector to provide employment in 2007.

⁹ Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations (are occupations requiring low levels of knowledge and experience to perform simple and routine tasks, and limited personal initiative and judgement) include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant & machine operators & assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

Figure 9 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The biggest employment contributors were: Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing (32.3 per cent), Community; social and personal services (12.4 per cent) and Wholesale and retail trade (10.7 per cent). Manufacturing contributed a noteworthy 10.1 per cent for the same period.

A significant yet small percentage of survey respondents were recorded as other and not adequately defined (8.9 per cent) and unspecified (6.5 per cent).

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

3.4.1 Unemployment by gender

Table 7 displays unemployment by gender and by racial group.

Table 7 Unemployment by gender and population group, 2007

Matzikama Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	14.7	57.0	41.6
Female	27.3	43.0	58.4
Population group			
African	13.3	4.6	3.1
Coloured	22.2	85.9	94.6
Indian or Asian	100.0	0.1	0.5
White	3.9	9.4	1.8

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

As a percentage share of the labour force, females accounted for 43 per cent while males overshadowed the labour force accounting for 57 per cent. The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that females accounted for 58.4 per cent of the unemployed. Also, the unemployment rate amongst females was considerably higher than that of their male counterparts with a reported figure of 27.3 per cent as opposed to 14.7 per cent for males.

3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

The 2007 Community Survey highlight that unemployment in Matzikama is concentrated within the Coloured population at 94.6 per cent in 2007. The African population has the second biggest share of unemployment in the area at 3.1 per cent. The unemployment rate amongst the African population was recorded at 13.3 per cent in 2007. The White and Indian/Asian population groups' share of the unemployed is relatively insignificant at 1.8 per cent and 0.5 per cent respectively in 2007.

Table 8 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

Matzikama Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Age			
15 - 19	46.0	7.7	17.7
20 - 24	30.9	15.5	23.9
25 -34	20.7	26.1	26.9
35 - 44	14.5	26.3	18.9
45 - 54	11.4	17.8	10.1
55 - 65	7.7	6.5	2.5

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 highlights unemployment within Matzikama Municipality being the greatest among the persons aged 20 - 24 (23.9 per cent) and 25 - 34 (26.9 per cent). This displays a worrying trend of notable unemployment amongst the youthful segment of Matzikama's workforce.

The unemployment rate for school leavers is expectedly high at 46 per cent while consistent with regional trends, but the group represent a smaller share of the labour force (7.7 per cent), hence the group's share of the unemployed is lower compared to the 20 - 24 and 25 - 34 age groups which account for 23.9 per cent and 26.9 per cent of the unemployed in Matzikama in 2007.

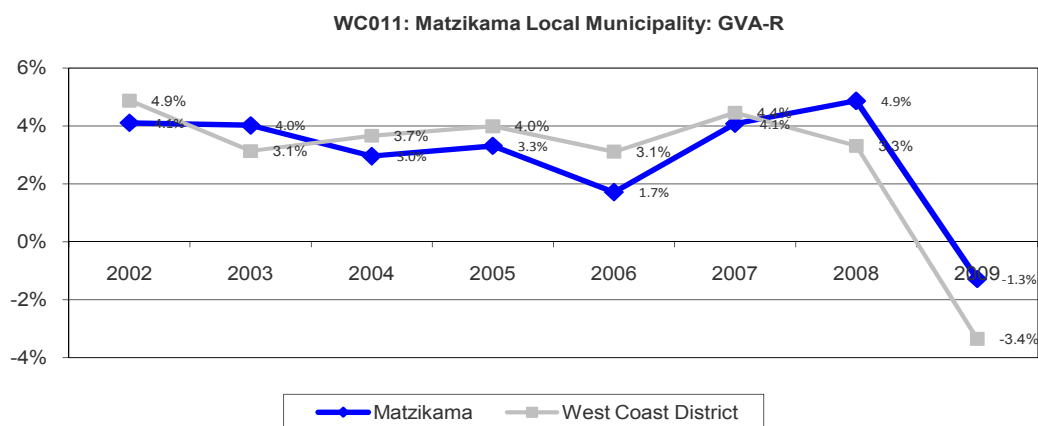
4. Economy

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

4.1 Economic growth

Figure 10 tracks the economic growth trends of Matzikama Municipality in comparison to West Coast Regional District's growth rates for the period 2001 to 2009.

Figure 10 Comparison of Matzikama Economy growth rates to West Coast District growth rates, 2001 - 2009



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Data

Matzikama's regional gross value added figure (GVA-R)¹⁰ amounted to R1.411 billion and accounted for 14.9 per cent of total the regional economy of R9.480 billion in 2009 making it the 3rd biggest local economy in the West Coast District.

As indicated in Figure 10, Matzikama's economy grew at a slower rate than the District's economy, except for 2003 and 2008 where the year-on-year growth rate was recorded at 4 per cent and 4.9 per cent for the Municipality respectively as opposed to 3.1 per cent and 3.3 per cent respectively for the District. Matzikama's economy grew at an annual average rate of 2.9 per cent over the period 2001 to 2007 which was mirrored by the district's annual average growth rate of 2.9 per cent as well for the same period.

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 9 depicts the sectoral contributions of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for the Matzikama region.

Table 9 GVA-R Value of Economic Sectors in 2001 and 2009 at 2005 Prices

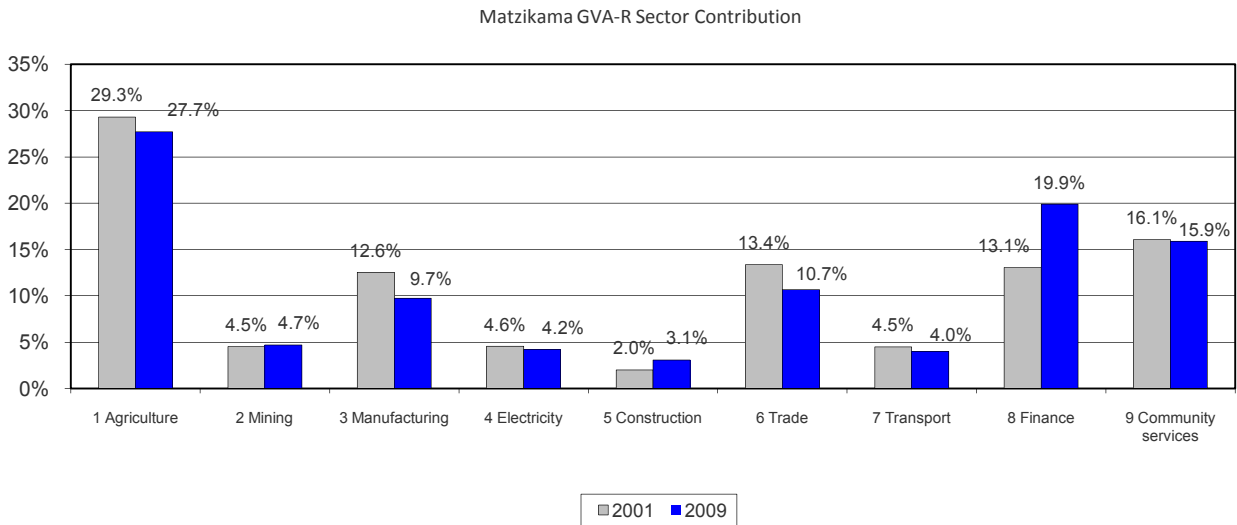
WC011: Matzikama Local Municipality	2001	2009	Average Annual Growth: 2001-2009
1 Agriculture	327 680	391 181	2.24%
2 Mining	50 653	66 716	3.50%
3 Manufacturing	140 325	137 420	-0.26%
4 Electricity	51 146	59 689	1.95%
5 Construction	22 743	43 802	8.54%
6 Trade	149 427	150 261	0.07%
7 Transport	50 464	56 756	1.48%
8 Finance	145 946	280 808	8.52%
9 Community services	179 642	224 100	2.80%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data, 2010

In relation to sector contribution for the assessed period, Finance and Construction recorded strong annual average growth rates at 8.52 per cent and 8.54 per cent respectively. Mining which is generally an insignificant industry in the Western Cape recorded an annual average growth rate of 3.5 per cent for the assessed period, the third highest growth rate for a sector in the Municipality. In total rand value, Agriculture far outweighed other sectors but grew at a moderate rate annual average rate of 2.2 per cent from R327.680 million in 2001 to R391.181 million in 2009.

¹⁰ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

Figure 11 Sector percentage contribution to Matzikama’s economy



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data, 2010

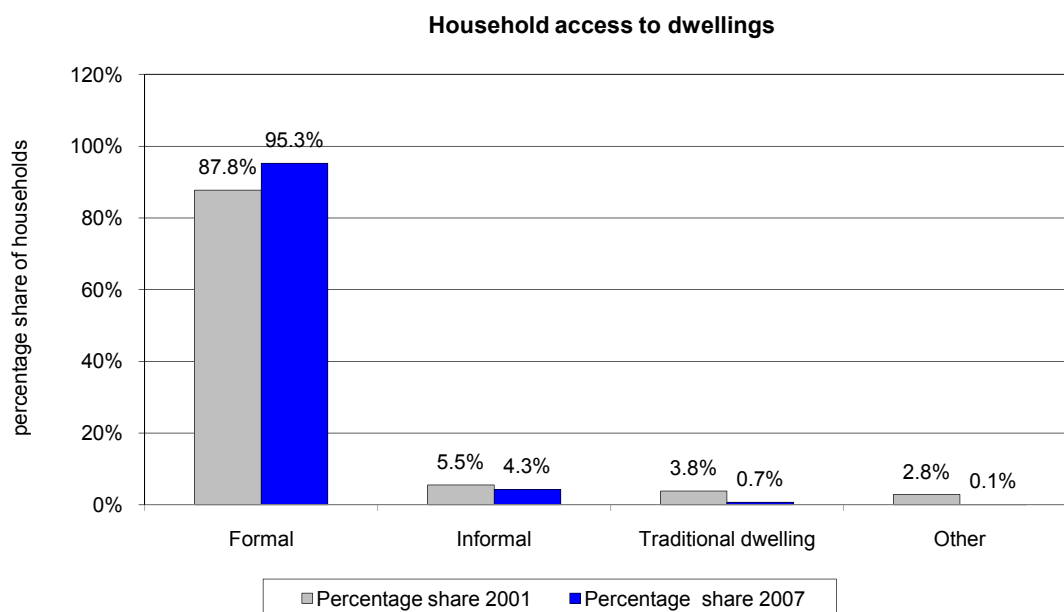
Figure 11 shows the change in the percentage contribution of each broad sector to Matzikama’s economy over the period 2001 to 2009. The three largest contributing sectors in 2009 were; Agriculture (27.7 per cent), Financial (19.9 per cent), and Community Services (15.9 per cent). In 2001, these sectors contribution were as follows; Agriculture (29.3 per cent), Financial (13.1 per cent), and Community Services (16.1 per cent).

5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services to households of Matzikama Municipality.

5.1 Dwellings

Generally, the access to formal dwellings has improved while the existence of informal dwellings has decreased which translates to an overall improvement in the housing situation for the municipality.

Figure 12 Dwelling type occupied by households in Matzikama

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Formal dwellings increased as a percentage share from 87.88 per cent in 2001 to 95.3 per cent in 2007. Informal dwellings decreased as a percentage share from 5.5 per cent in 2001 to 4.3 per cent in 2007. All other forms of dwellings (traditional and other) decreased from 2001 to 2007 as more households migrated to formal housing.

5.2 Energy

Table 10 highlights the level of access to electricity for lighting that the communities of the region enjoy.

Table 10 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	Census 2001	Percentage share of households 2001	Percentage share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001 - 2007 %
Electricity	12 066	83.4%	90.9%	-0.5%
Gas	51	0.4%	1.0%	16.3%
Paraffin	182	1.3%	0.9%	-7.5%
Candles	2 124	14.7%	6.7%	-13.9%
Solar	12	0.1%	0.0%	-100.0%
Other	27	0.2%	0.5%	14.9%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 83.4 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which was used by 14.7 per cent and 1.3 per cent of households respectively.

In 2007, the proportion of households that use electricity as a source of energy for lighting; increased to 90.9 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used candles and paraffin lowered to 6.7 per cent and 0.9 per cent of households respectively in 2007. The percentage of households that used Gas as a source of energy for lighting increased from 0.4 per cent in 2001 to 1 per cent in 2007.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 11 shows the difference in household accessibility to flush toilet sanitation facilities across the municipal area in 2007.

Table 11 Main toilet facility used by households

Toilet facilities	2001	Percentage share of households 2001	Percentage share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001 - 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	9 594	66.3%	89.4%	3.1%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 549	10.7%	0.8%	-36.8%
Dry toilet facility	0	0.0%	0.4%	0.0%
Pit toilet with ventilation	416	2.9%	0.0%	0.0%
Pit toilet without ventilation	426	2.9%	1.0%	-17.9%
Chemical toilet	72	0.5%	0.3%	-10.1%
Bucket toilet system	508	3.5%	3.3%	-3.1%
None	1 898	13.1%	4.9%	-16.8%

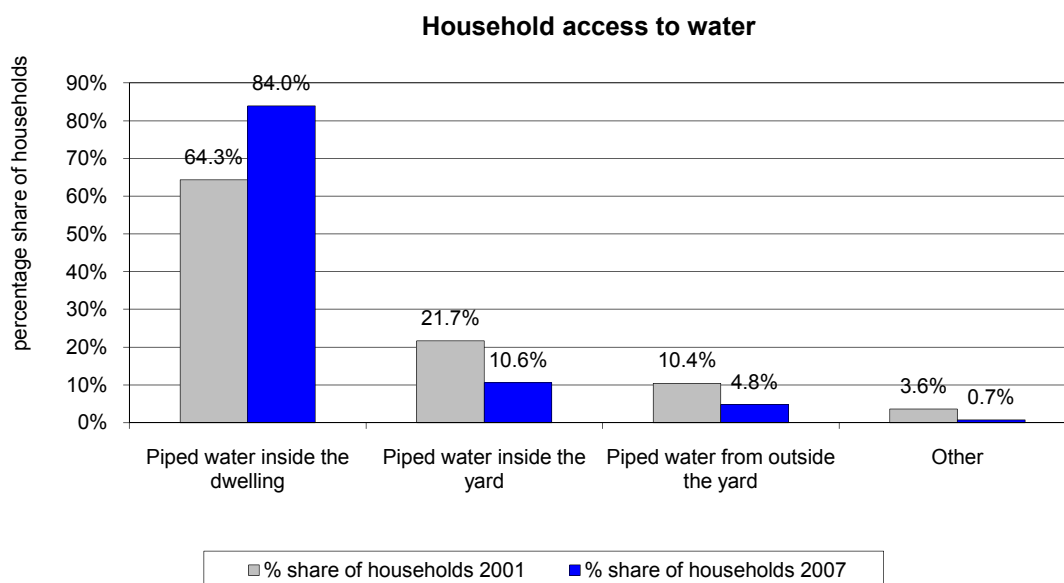
Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 77 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). Thereafter, 5.8 per cent of households made use of the pit toilet, 3.5 per cent accessed bucket toilets whilst 13.9 per cent of households had no access to any form of sanitation.

From 2001 to 2007, households' access to sanitation in Saldanha improved based on the following observations. In 2007, 90.2 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank), 1 per cent of households accessed pit toilets, 3.3 per cent of households made use of the bucket toilet system whilst 4.9 per cent of households had no access to any form of sanitation.

5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 13 shows the difference in household accessibility to piped water across the municipal area in 2007.

Figure 13 Main source of water used by households

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The number of households with access to piped water (inside the dwelling/yard or outside the yard) increased from 96.4 to 99.4 per cent from 2001 and 2007. There has also been a significant improvement in piped water inside dwelling from 64.3 to 84 per cent over the same period.

The percentage of households that accessed other forms of water (non-piped water etc.) decreased from 3.6 to 0.7 per cent from 2001 to 2007.

5.5 Refuse Removal

Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading refuse removal source for households in Matzikama at 60.8 and 74.6 per cent respectively in 2001 and 2007.

Table 12 Main source of refuse removal services, 2007

Refuse Removal	Census 2001	Percentage share of households 2001	Percentage share of households 2007	Average annual growth 2001 - 2007 %
Removed by local authority at least once a week	8 699	60.2%	73.6%	1.5%
Removed by local authority less often	88	0.6%	1.0%	6.2%
Communal refuse dump	388	2.7%	3.3%	1.7%
Own refuse dump	5 136	35.5%	17.0%	-13.3%
No rubbish disposal	152	1.1%	4.6%	25.4%
Other	0	0.0%	0.5%	0.0%
Total	14 462	100.0%	100.0%	-1.9%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 35.5 per cent of households disposed of their refuse at own refuse dumps. By 2009, 17 per cent of household disposed their refuse at own refuse dumps. Despite the majority of households in Matzikama having access to refuse removal services, the percentage share of households with no access to refuse removal services increased from 1.1 to 4.6 per cent of all households in 2001 in 2007.

5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 13 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Saldana Municipality.

Table 13 Matzikama Roads

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
National	80.79	0	81	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	64.49	0	64	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	145.1	72	217	66.8%	33.2%	100.0%
Divisional	18.83	225	244	7.7%	92.3%	100.0%
Minor	0.31	964	964	0.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Total	309.52	1 261	1 571	19.7%	80.3%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport (WC), 2010

The total roads area that cover Matzikama Municipality amounts to 1 570.81 kilometres of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 309.5 (19.7 per cent) kilometres of surfaced roads and 1 234 (78.5 per cent) kilometres of gravel roads.

All the national and trunk roads are surfaced, the majority of main roads are surfaced and the majority of divisional and minor roads comprise of gravel.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation¹¹

This section reflects the consolidated budgets, provincial payments and transfers and national grant allocations to Matzikama Municipality.

Table 14 Audited budget outcomes and estimates

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Bergvriervier	33 153	115 346	148 499	40 617	126 453	167 070	33 943	147 813	181 756
Cederberg	35 490	105 954	141 444	47 786	110 016	157 802	40 813	127 665	168 478
Matzikama	43 960	124 993	168 953	69 474	126 453	195 927	57 772	144 325	202 097
Saldanha	80 941	340 072	421 013	160 673	451 563	612 236	137 700	541 863	679 563
Swartland	51 696	232 285	283 981	66 264	268 056	334 320	83 603	324 927	408 530
West Coast District	72 374	196 168	268 542	66 377	248 901	315 278	61 395	237 882	299 277
Total	317 614	1 114 818	1 432 432	451 191	1 331 442	1 782 633	415 226	1 524 475	1 939 701

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E (2) and projections from budgetary documentation.

* The amounts for Matzikama are preliminary since the municipality has only recently submitted its AFS.

The total budget for all local municipalities and the DMA in the West Coast District increased from R1.4 billion in the 2008/2009 financial year to R1.9 billion in the 2010/2011 year. The 2010/11 budget is split between an operating and capital budget, comprising 78.6 per cent and 21.4 per cent respectively.

Matzikama Municipality's total budget increased from R168.9 million in 2008/09 financial year to R195.9 million in 2009/10 increasing further to R202.1 million in 2010/11. The growth in the budget is driven by increases in the operating budget which increased by an annual average rate of 7.5 per cent from R124.9 million in 2008/09 to R144.3 million in 2010/11. The capital budget of Matzikama fluctuates from 2008/09 to 2010/11; by increasing from R43.9 million in 2008/09 to R69.5 million in 2009/10 and then decreased to R57.8 million in 2010/11.

¹¹ Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.

Table 15 Provincial Payment and Estimate for Matzikama Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Adjusted appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier Provincial Parliament Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety	3 836	4 552	5 441	5 840	6 139	6 063	6 451	6.40	6 832	7 221
Department of Education	60 974	68 925	81 114	91 157	93 957	93 957	104 370	11.08	112 983	119 437
Department of Health	21 132	41 797	49 510	59 938	47 496	46 930	54 299	15.70	58 055	61 550
Department of Social Development	19 394	23 389	31 955	30 890	30 890	31 737	32 703	3.04	38 503	42 303
Department of Human Settlements	2 059	13 021	22 561	6 670	6 670	6 670	7 702	15.47	8 923	8 529
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	100	300								
Department of Transport and Public Works			10 027	4 193	4 193	4 193	3 520	(16.05)	13 709	13 709
Department of Agriculture Department of Economic Development and Tourism	1 240	1 201	1 258	1 659	1 659	1 659	1 929	16.27	2 129	2 129
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		217	596	270	381	381	2 546	568.24	448	
Department of Local Government				192	192	192	200	4.17	208	216
Total	108 735	153 402	202 462	200 809	191 577	191 782	213 720	11.44	241 790	255 094
Total Transfers to Matzikama Municipality	2 654	14 034	25 465	7 015	7 222	7 222	10 378	43.70	9 579	8 745
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	2.44	9.15	12.58	3.49	3.77	3.77	4.86	28.95	3.96	3.43

Source: 2009 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 15 captures the totals of transfers to the municipality of Matzikama which is reflected as part of provincial payments and estimates. The full amount that the Provincial Government of the Western Cape (PGWC) will spend in the Matzikama municipal area over of the 2010/11 MTREF amounts to R213.720 million, R241.790 million and R255.094 million for the respective years of the MTREF. This includes personnel costs, administrative costs, the cost of rolling out various programmes, cost of goods and services and costs for various capital projects etc.

The largest share of the provincial spending flows from the Department of Education followed by the Department of Health with a total investment of R336.790 million and R173.904 million respectively over the 2010/11 MTREF. Thereafter, the departments of Social Development and Transport and Public Works makes the biggest investment and total spending of R113.509 million and R30.938 million over the 2010/11 MTREF respectively.

Table 16 Provincial allocations to Matzikama Municipality over the 2006/07 MTREF

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appropriation 2009/10	Adjusted appropriation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Visitor Centre at Cape Town Stadium										
Department of Human Settlements	2 122	12 939	24 637	6 478	6 558	6 558	7 702	17.44	8 923	8 529
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	2 059	12 877	24 637	6 478	6 478	6 478	7 702	18.89	8 923	8 529
Local Government Master Planning Grant	63	62			50	50		(100.00)		
Housing Consumer Education Grant					30	30		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	100	300								
Spatial Planning	100	300								
Cleanest Town Competition										
Department of Transport and Public Works	392	434	40	75	91	91	100	9.89		
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	392	34	40	75	91	91	100	9.89		
Mobility Strategies										
Non-motorised Transport		400								
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		217	596	270	381	381	2 376	523.62	448	
Library Subsidies (Capital)										
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities			250				1 950			
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		217	346	270	381	381	426	11.81	448	
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Construction										
Department of Local Government		144	192	192	192	192	200	4.17	208	216
Fire Fighting Assistance				192	192	192	200	4.17	208	216
Community Development Worker		144	192	192	192	192	200	4.17	208	216
Operational Support Grant										
Total Transfers	2 654	14 034	25 465	7 015	7 222	7 222	10 378	43.70	9 579	8 745

Source: 2009 Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 16 captures the total transfers to the municipality of Matzikama which is disaggregated for the different departments and specific grants which they transfer to municipalities. The total transfers in favour of Matzikama Municipality for services rendered on behalf of provincial government and to support or compliment the activities undertaken by the municipality amounts to R10.378 million, R9.579 million and R8.745 million for the respective years of the MTREF.

The Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS), which is disbursed by the Department of Human Settlements, amounts to R25.154 million over the 2010/11 MTREF making it the primary contributor to the total transfers to Matzikama Municipality. The IHHS grant is used to finance the implementation of the national housing programme. The aim of the programme is to facilitate the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity.

Table 17 National Transfers in favour of Matzikama Municipality

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	15 767	21 126	27 118	30 618	33 710
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	7 025	16 646	20 159	19 090	20 056
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>		1 302	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	735	1 033	750	840	800
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	521	11 644	10 809	13 000	15 806
<i>Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital Grant) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	269	163	5 600	2 000	200
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)</i>	5 500	2 504	2 000	2 000	2 000
TOTAL	22 792	37 772	47 277	49 708	53 766

Source: 2009 Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008/09 and 2012/13, Matzikama Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant, neighbourhood partnership development grant and the integrated national electrification programme grant.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Matzikama Municipality accounting for 64.1 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11.

The largest national conditional grant in 2010/11 is the municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) with a proportional share of 25.6 per cent of the total national transfers. The smallest grants in the same year is the Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG) and the local government Financial Management Grant (FMG) accounting for 1.8 per cent and 2.4 per cent of the total national transfers in 2010/11.

7. Political Composition

Table 18 Matzikama's Political Structure¹²

Matzikama Local Municipality		Representation on West Coast District Council	
DA & ID coalition			
Total	13	Total	2
ANC	5	ANC	1
DA	2	DA	0
ID	5	ID	1
SAFPA	1	SAFPA	0
ACDP	0	ACDP	0
Independent	0	Independent	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

¹² The information contained in the figure was verified and supplemented by the Strategic Manager (Lluwellyn Coetzee) on 16 February 2009.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Global Insight and Administrative data. All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Safety 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care, and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province, and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

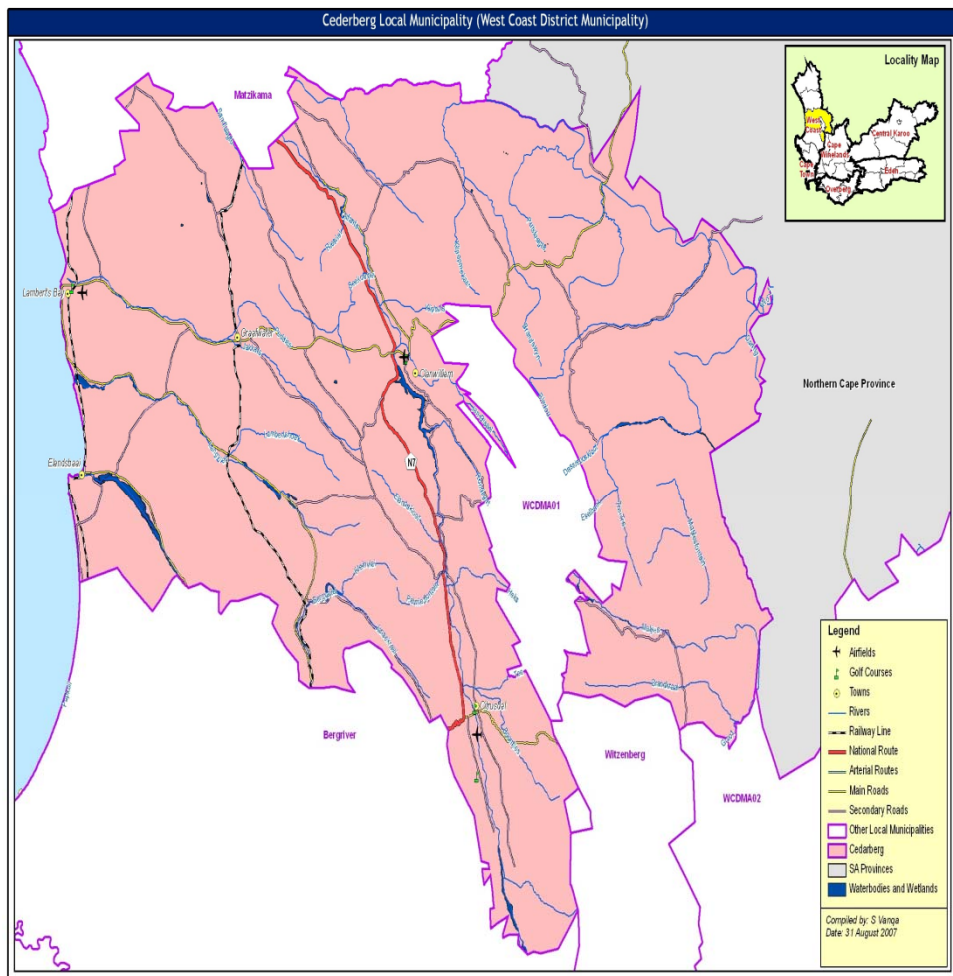
“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation” (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008.)

Labour Statistics quoted in this profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the Census and survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions included in the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS). The Census and Community Survey provide a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities, which the QLFS does not provide for. The user of this profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not provide a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.

3

Cederberg Local Municipality



List of towns

- Clanwilliam
- Citrusdal
- Lamberts Bay
- Graafwater
- Elands Bay
- Wupperthal
- Leipoldville

Cederberg Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	9 320	31 944	African	8.1	3.9
Male (%)	48.9	50.1	Coloured	78.0	78.5
Female (%)	51.1	49.9	White	13.8	17.5
Dependency Ratio	53.8	54.5	Indian/Asian	0.1	0.0
Socio-economic indicators:					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%) 14 years and older		73.6%			
Health		2010			
Number of PHC facilities		11			
Immunisation rate		104.9			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2008/09	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		696	523		
Total sexual crimes		107	106		
Murder		24	15		
Poverty levels		2007			
Number of people accessing social grants		4 770			
		2010			
Number of indigent households		1 029			
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		16.7	9.2		
Male (% share)			44.5		
Female (% share)			55.5		
Labour concentration: Agriculture, community services, wholesale & retail trade					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		86.5	95.7		
Informal dwellings		3.7	3.9		
Electricity for lighting		83.0	93.9		
Flush toilets (sewerage system)		80.4	89.3		
Water (piped water)		98.2	96.2		
Refuse removal (by local authority at least once a week)		50.6	61.6		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R		R858 million	R1.0 billion		
Largest Sector Contribution to GVA-R: Agriculture (41.1%), Finance (16.3%), Manufacturing (13.4), Community Services (11.2%).					
GVA-R growth rate (Average Annual %)		2001 – 2009			
Municipality		2.1			
West Coast District		2.9			

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to provide Cederberg Municipality with data and information which may assist in informing planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The areas of information included in the profile include information on demographics, education, health, crime, poverty, housing, basic services, labour force, built environment, economy, political composition, local government finance and environment. The indicators reflected provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Cederberg Municipality is a Category B municipality in the West Coast District; this local Municipality includes the towns and areas of Clanwilliam, Citrusdal, Lamberts Bay, Graafwater, Elands Bay, Wupperthal and Leipoldville.

The population is diversified across race groups and culture and is characterised by varying levels of socio-economic development. Cederberg's economy grew positively from R858 million in 2001 to R1 billion in 2009 at an annual average growth rate of 2.11 per cent below the district average of 2.86 per cent between 2001 and 2009. The leading economic sectors are Agriculture (41.1 per cent), Finance (16.3 per cent) and Manufacturing (13.4 per cent).

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

1. Demographic Trends

The demographics of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services.

Important demographic characteristics for the 2001 to 2007 reporting period that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups in Cederberg municipal area. Population projections based on calculation of the Department of Social Development serves as an estimate of the population size in 2010.

1.1 Population Size

A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for fair differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services assisting government to match available resources to address the relative demand for infrastructural and social services including water, sanitation, electricity, housing and health care.

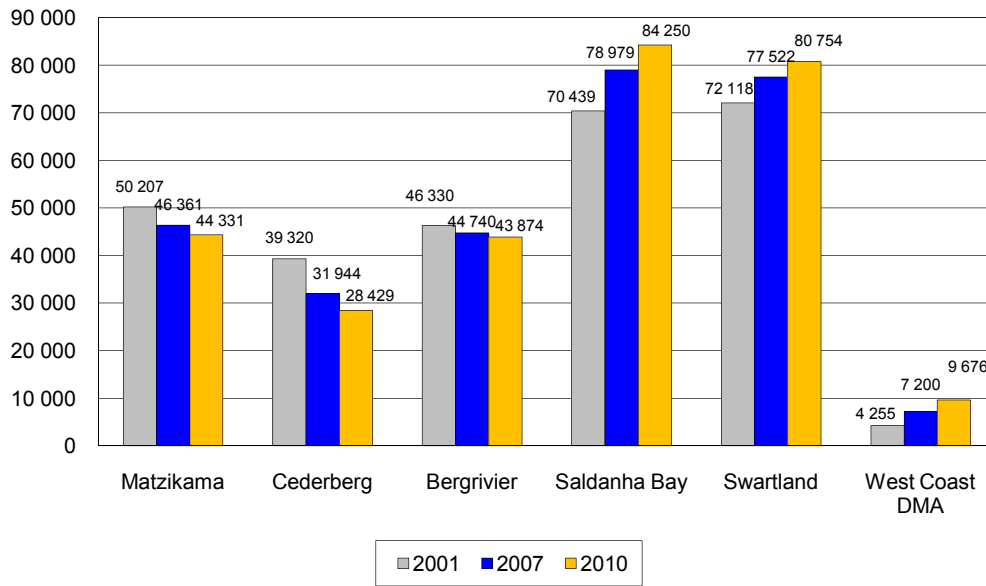
Table 1 West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections

	West Coast District	Matzikama	Cederberg	Bergrivier	Saldanha Bay	Swartland	West Coast DMA
2001	282 672	50 207	39 320	46 330	70 439	72 118	4 255
2007	286 748	46 361	31 944	44 740	78 979	77 522	7 200
2010	291 314	44 331	28 429	43 874	84 250	80 754	9 676

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007, Department of Social Development

According to Statistics South Africa's Community Survey, the West Coast District population was estimated at 286 748 in 2007.

Figure 1 West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007, Department of Social Development

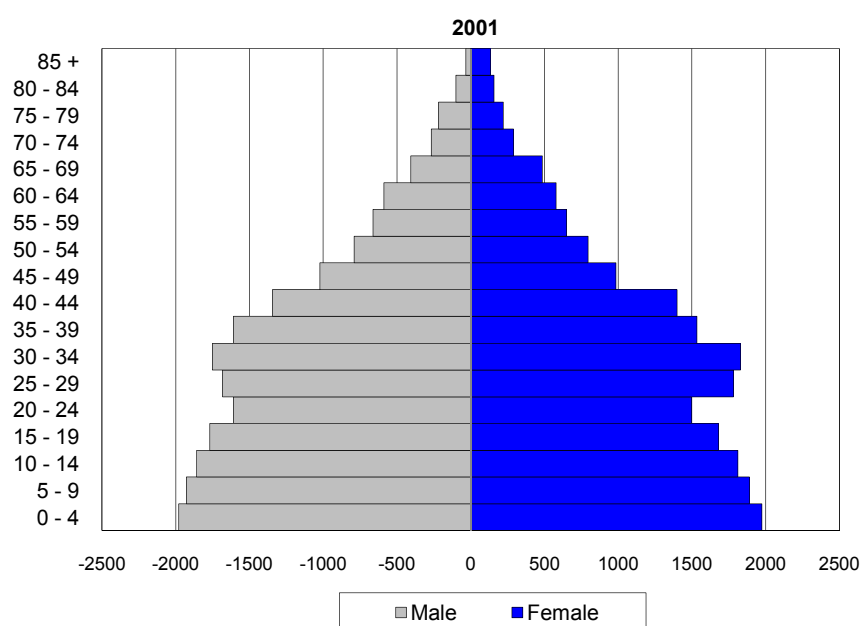
Within the West Coast District, Cederberg has the smallest population, home to only 9.8 per cent of the District's total population in 2010. Furthermore, the Western Cape Department of Social Development project that population², of Cederberg will have declined significantly by almost more than 10 000 persons from 39 320 people in 2001 to 28 429 people in 2010. The figure clearly illustrates the downward trend in the population of Cederberg.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figures 2 and 3 illustrate changes in Cederberg's population's distribution by age and gender in 2007 compared with 2001. The analysis of the age and gender distribution highlights growth trends, the gender ratio and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the working age population. These statistics provide important information of how the population is distributed over the age groups and so can assist to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

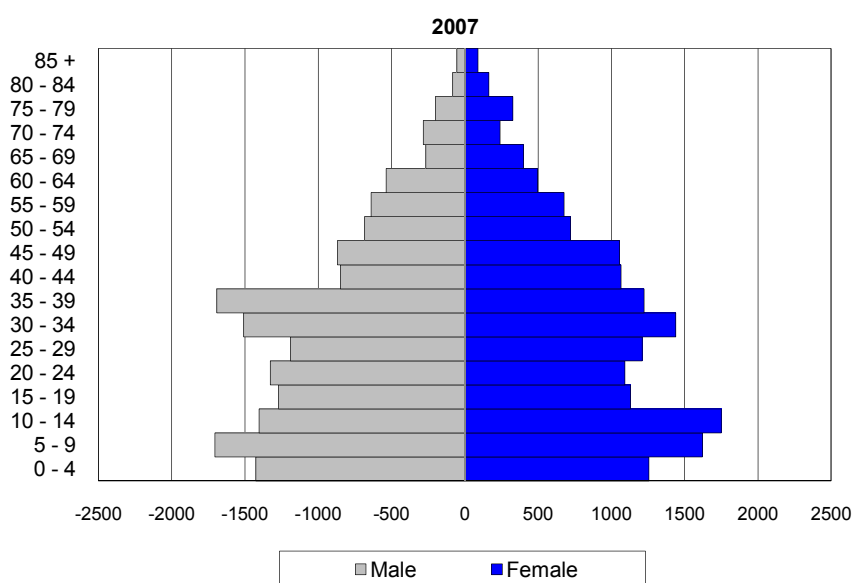
² Keep in mind that Cederberg has a relatively small population and that the sample size for the municipality would have been relatively small; the reliability of the estimates decline in line with sample size.

Figure 2 Population pyramid, 2001



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001

Figure 3 Population pyramid, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

By 2007, the population pyramid changed significantly, with considerably less children and young people, but with relative high numbers in the 5 – 9 year age cohort and 10 – 14 year age cohort, here particularly for females. The numbers in the 30 – 39 year age cohort was also significantly high, particularly for males.

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely, children (0-14 years); economically active population (15-64 years) and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2007, Cederberg's population composition constituted 28.7 per cent children, 64.7 per cent, economically active and 6.6 per cent persons aged 65 and older. Cederberg has a very youthful population with the youth³ representing 31.8 per cent of the total population in 2007 together (down from 34.6 per cent in 2001) with children represented 60.5 per cent of the population.

All of the age categories appear to be declining between 2001 and 2007. Children decreased by an annual average rate of 3.6 per cent, the economically active population declined at an annual average rate of 3.5 per cent whilst the number of persons aged 65 years and older over declined by 1.6 per cent for the same period.

The child dependency ratio⁴ decreased from 44.8 in 2001 to 44.3 in 2007, while the aged dependency ratio increased marginally from 9.1 to 10.2 over the same period. The overall dependency ratio however increased from 53.8 in 2001 to 54.5 in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

The gender distribution in Cederberg reversed positions in 2007 as compared to 2001. In 2001, the proportion of males was 49.9 per cent in relation to 50.1 per cent females, with slightly more females than males. In 2007, there were 50.1 per cent males in relation to 49.9 per cent females, with slightly more males than females. The male population decreased on annual average by 3.4 per cent whilst the female population decreased by 3.5 per cent between 2001 and 2007.

According to the Community Survey 2007, the age cohort 0 to 14 years and 25 - 29 years indicates a larger female population in Cederberg. This changes in the age cohorts 15 - 24 years and 30 - 34 years where there appears to be an increase in the male population. Within the elderly groups, the gap between men as compared to women widens to a ratio of 42 per cent men as opposed to 58 per cent women on average. This decline in the number of men could be attributed to economic migratory factors or mortality amongst men.

³ Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

⁴ Dependency ratios is the ratio of children (child dependency ratio) or the aged (aged dependency ratio) to the working age population; overall dependency indicates the reliance of a combination of both children and the aged on the working age population. A high dependency ratio indicates that the working age population faces a greater burden to support and provide children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the employment opportunities and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 2 Cederberg Population Groups, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	3 204	8.1	3.9
Coloured	30 672	78.0	78.5
Indian or Asian	30	0.1	0.0
White	5 420	13.8	17.5
Total	39 326	100.0	100.0

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured population group was biggest racial group, with 78.5 per cent of the total population in Cederberg in 2007. The White racial group made up 17.5 per cent of the total population in 2007, while the African group represented only 3.9 per cent.

Between 2001 and 2007, the racial composition of Cederberg Municipality has experienced some small but significant changes in the proportional representation of the African and White population groups. The African population group's representation in Cederberg Municipality decreased from 8.1 per cent in 2001 to 3.9 per cent in 2007. Over the same period, representation of the White population group increased from 13.8 per cent to 17.5 per cent. A minor decline in the representation of the Indian/Asian racial group was experienced.

2. Socio-economic Development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile discuss indicators such as human development and education, health, safety and security, household income as well information on access to social grants within the Cederberg Municipality.

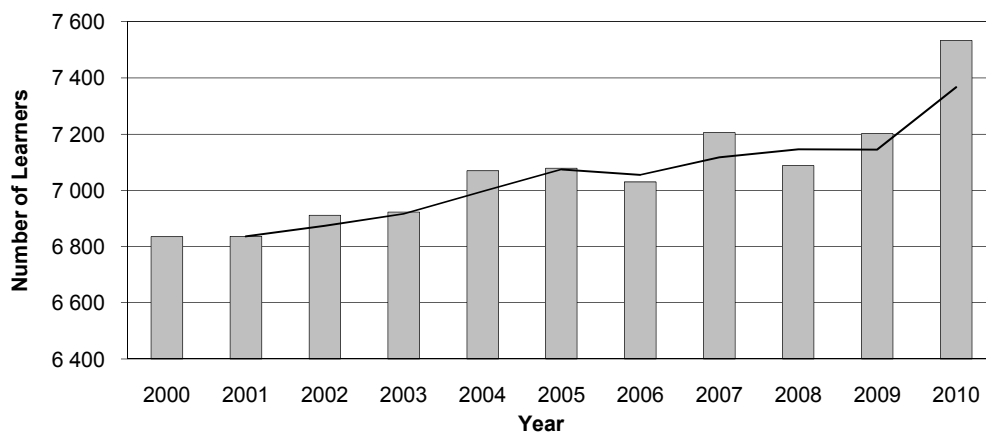
2.1 Education and Human Development

2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

Figure 4 Learner Enrolment Numbers, 2000 – 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

Figure 4 shows the enrolment numbers of learners residing in Cederberg municipal area. These totals include all grades, including Grade R, a very small number of Pre-Grade R learners and Learners with Special Needs.

The overall trend with respect to total learner enrolment indicates a moderate increase in learner numbers over the past years, in contrast to the declining trend in the population of school going age. The number of learners enrolled in schools in this municipality amounted to 6.835, 7.206 and 7.533 for 2000, 2007 and 2010 respectively.

Learner enrolment grew an annual average by 0.8 per cent between 2000 and 2007 increasing further to 1.5 per cent between 2007 and 2010.

In 2010, there were 2 819 (37.4 per cent) learners in the foundation phase (Grades R to 3), 2 670 (35.4 per cent) in the primary phase (Grades 4 to 7) and 2 009 learners (26.7 per cent) in the secondary phase (Grades 8 to 12).

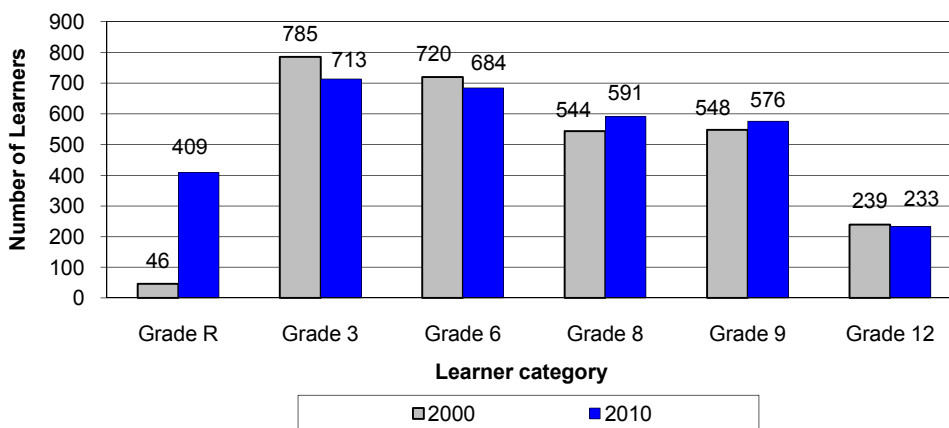
When looking at a breakdown for selected grades, it is clear that a large part of the increased enrolment is due to the uptake of learners into Grade R. The increase in enrolment of Grade R learners between 2000 and 2010 is encouraging, as this contributes to the overall long term development of the learners.

The West Coast Further Education and Training (FET) College is the only public facility in the West Coast District which offers alternative programmes or courses at FET (grades 8-10) or post-matric levels. The central office is located in Malmesbury in Swartland Municipality, with one of its campus' situated in Citrusdal, which falls within the Cederberg Municipal area. One initiative to aid learners and their families in financial difficulty has been the establishment of 'No Fee Schools'. The Education Department database indicated a total of 78 No Fee Schools in the West Coast district with 19 571 enrolled learners, about one third of the total number of learners in the District; 16 of the No Fee Schools are in Cederberg, with a total of 1 821 enrolled learners.

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

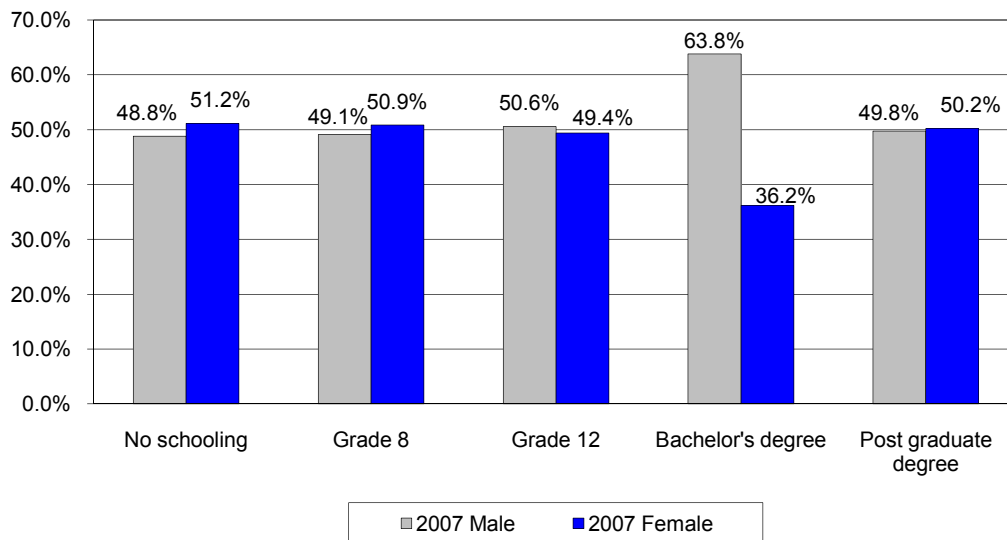
Figure 5 Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

Literacy is used as a concept to indicate a minimum education level attained which is defined as the ability to read and write, which has been translated into the successful completion of a minimum of 7 years of formal education. Since most learners start school at the age of 7 years, the literacy rate is calculated as the proportion of those 14 years and older who have successfully completed a minimum of 7 years of formal education. The literacy rate for the West Coast District as a whole is 76.1 per cent compared with an overall provincial rate of 82.4 per cent. The literacy rate for Cederberg Municipality in 2007 was 73.6 per cent, which indicates that more than 25 per cent of the population older than 14 years still lack very basic reading and writing skills.

Figure 6 Educational Attainment Gender, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The proportions of those with no schooling, grade 8, grade 12 and even postgraduate degrees were fairly evenly spread. The only significant difference in gender attainment in education was for bachelor's degrees, with 63.8 per cent of all those with bachelor's degrees being male, while only 36.2 per cent of those with bachelor's degrees being female.

2.1.3 Learner dropouts

The large number of school dropouts, particularly at higher grades, is a serious challenge that faces communities in the West Coast District. The information from the Education Department currently at our disposal gives an indication of the number of drop outs per grade for 2008. This may give an indication of issues pertaining to this particular year, or may be an indication of drop outs in general; further analysis over a longer period of time would be able to clarify this. From the information at hand it is also not possible to check whether drop outs have returned in the following year or whether they have permanently left the schooling system; this too would require additional analysis of tracking individual learners through the school system.

It is in the higher grades that the learner drop out problem becomes particularly pronounced; in grades 8, 9, 10 and 11, the number of drop outs increase increases sharply.

When considering that education is an important means of developing human potential and that it also acts as a signal to potential employers to gauge the ability and skill level of potential workers, it becomes vitally important for young people to complete their schooling.

2.2 Healthcare Services

This section looks at the access to healthcare facilities and in part at emergency healthcare services, the availability of healthcare personnel and at the burden of disease for selected areas.

The information below pertains only to public sector health institutions. Any privately provided facility or services in the municipal area will be in addition to the resources referred to here.

2.2.1 Health Care Facilities and Emergency Services

Table 3 shows the number of Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities available in the West Coast District.

Table 3 Healthcare facilities in the West Coast District, 2010

	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Totals
West Coast District	27	24	19	7	0	77
Matzikama Local Municipality	5	4	4	1	0	14
Cederberg Local Municipality	6	0	5	2	0	13
Bergervier Local Municipality	3	5	4	2	0	14
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	8	3	2	1	0	14
Swartland Local Municipality	5	7	4	1	0	17
West Coast DMA	0	5	0	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In the 2010, a total of 77 primary health care facilities are located in the entire West Coast District. Of the District's 27 clinics, 6 were located in Cederberg. The area also had 5 mobile clinics and two district hospitals in Clanwilliam and Citrusdal. In total, 13 primary health care facilities are based in Cederberg municipal area.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity⁵

Having adequate professional healthcare staff to serve at the primary health care facilities and district hospitals is vital to the delivery of quality healthcare services in any district or local municipality.

⁵ The numbers of doctors and professional nurses are the number employed as at 31 March.

The information below provides a summary of the number of doctors and professional nurses who work in the provincial public healthcare institutions in Cederberg Municipality; these include the doctors and professional nurses linked to primary health care facilities and district hospitals in the Municipality.

Table 4 Healthcare Personnel in Cederberg Municipality, 2010

Cederberg	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	1	0
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	1	1
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses*	16	19
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	18	16

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

*2010 - Includes 2 Professional Nurses as PHC Support and Outreach that is shared with Matzikama

Table 4 shows that a total of 1 doctors and 35 professional nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Cederberg municipality in 2010. It should be noted that these totals exclude health professionals employed within the private sector.

2.2.3 Emergency Services

In the area of emergency services, the West Coast District had 28 ambulances in their fleet, with a total of 7 ambulance stations in December 2009, increasing to 10 in 2010. The ambulance stations were spread across the district with 3 of the ambulance stations in the Cederberg Municipality namely in Lamberts Bay, Clanwilliam and Citrusdal.

2.2.4 Burden of Disease

This section looks only at information on Anti-Retroviral and Tuberculosis Treatment and the immunisation rates in general, for TB Meningitis and measles.

HIV/AIDS and Tuberculosis

Table 5 gives selected information for anti-retroviral treatment (ART) sites and patient loads as well as the number of TB clinics that service the West Coast District.

Table 5 Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load (June 2010)

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti- Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
West Coast District	2 149	4	77
Matzikama Local Municipality	272	1	20
Cederberg Local Municipality	448	1	10
Bergrivier Local Municipality	0	0	16
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	657	1	12
Swartland Local Municipality	772	1	19
West Coast DMA	0	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The District has a total of 2 149 patients on anti-retroviral treatment, with a total of 4 dedicated treatment sites across the District. One of the ART treatment sites is situated in Cederberg with 448 patients treated at this facility.

The District also has a total number of 77 TB Clinics within its borders with 10 of these facilities located within Cederberg Municipality.

Immunisation⁶

The information on immunisation below is for full immunisation and the immunisation specifically for TB meningitis and measles.

For the 2009/10 year, the full immunisation rate for the West Coast District was 109.1 per cent, indicating that more than the total population of less than one year was immunised. For Cederberg Municipality, the rate was 104.4 per cent with full immunisation of a total of 730 children.

Table 6 West Coast District Full Immunisation Rates

Fully immunised <1 year	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised
Bergivier M	671	902	74.4%	690	756	91.3%	791	717	110.3%
Cederberg M	819	901	90.9%	708	730	97.0%	730	699	104.4%
Matzikama M	957	1 136	84.2%	906	874	103.7%	847	835	101.4%
Saldanha Bay M	1 455	1 657	87.8%	1 359	1 262	107.7%	1,541	1439	107.1%
Swartland M	1 431	1 677	85.3%	1 324	1 240	106.8%	1,527	1263	120.9%
West Coast DMA	54	98	55.1%	62	81	76.5%	71	95	74.8%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 387	6 371	84.6%	5 049	4 943	102.1%	5 507	5 048	109.1%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The Western Cape Health Department recognises Tuberculosis (TB) Meningitis is a serious disease that can affect people of all ages. Those that get TB suffer from coughing for long periods of time, chest pain, sweating at night, weight loss and even death if left untreated. In young children the TB germ may infect the brain and cause meningitis, or it could enter the blood and spread to other parts of the body. TB can be fatal in the case of young people. The recommended protection for young children for diseases caused by the TB germ is the 'BCG vaccine.'

⁶ The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100% because more than 100% of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

Table 7 West Coast District TB Meningitis Immunisation

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1 year	Total Pop	Percentage	Pop <1 year	Total Pop	Percentage	Pop <1 year	Total Pop	Percentage
Bergrivier M	593	902	65.7%	627	756	82.9%	709	717	98.8%
Cederberg M	587	901	65.1%	666	730	91.2%	628	699	89.8%
Matzikama M	992	1 136	87.3%	975	874	111.6%	950	835	113.7%
Saldanha Bay M	1446	1657	87.3%	1508	1262	119.5%	1730	1439	120.2%
Swartland M	1491	1677	88.9%	1319	1240	106.4%	1380	1263	109.3%
West Coast DMA	0	98	0.0%	1	81	12%	0	95	0.0%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 109	6 371	80.2%	5 096	4 943	103.1%	5 397	5 048	106.9%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Within the West Coast District, TB meningitis immunisation in 2009/10 was very close or above 100 per cent for most local municipalities. Only Cederberg Local Municipality notably short with a rate of 89.8 per cent; this is an improvement on the 2006/07 rate of 65.1 per cent, but down again from the 2007/08 rate of 91.2 per cent.

Measles

According to the Western Cape Health Department measles causes high fever and a rash and can lead to diarrhea, dehydration, deafness, eye complications, pneumonia, brain damage and even death. Immunisation against measles is therefore vital.

Table 8 West Coast District Measles Immunisation Rates

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1 year Immunised	Total Pop <1 year	Percentage Immunised
Bergrivier M	673	902	74.6%	690	756	91.3%	794	717	110.7%
Cederberg M	856	901	95.0%	713	730	97.7%	748	699	107.0%
Matzikama M	954	1 136	84.0%	905	874	103.5%	860	835	103.0%
Saldanha Bay M	1 465	1 657	88.4%	1 360	1 262	107.8%	1 553	1 439	107.9%
Swartland M	1 414	1 677	84.3%	1 332	1 240	107.4%	1 547	1 263	122.5%
West Coast DMA	55	98	56.1%	60	81	74.1%	72	95	75.9%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 417	6 371	85.0%	5 060	4 943	102.4%	5 574	5 048	110.4%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Within the West Coast District's local municipalities, the measles immunisation rates were positive across all local municipalities, all achieving a rate of more than 100 per cent. With a rate of 75.9 per cent, the DMA was the only area that showed cause for concern. Cederberg Municipality performed very well with an immunisation rate of 107 per cent.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities. Without the respect of person and property, it would be impossible for people to live peacefully, without fear of attack and for businesses to

flourish. Peoples' general impressions, as well as the official statistics on safety and crime issues mould perceptions of areas as living spaces or place in which to establish businesses.

The discussion that follows in this section is limited to contact and property related crime as well as crime heavily dependent on police action for detection such as drug related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs.

Table 9 Crime in Cederberg Local Municipality: April to March: 2003/04 to 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	28	22	28	24	15	24	15
Total sexual crimes	79	106	85	99	102	107	106
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	324	222	172	127	146	163	172
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	501	648	593	620	709	696	523
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	33	50	64	78	72	87	83

Source: Western Cape Department of Community Safety, 2010

It is encouraging to note a general decline in the number of murders over the 2003/04 to 2009/10 period with the exception of 2005/06 and 2008/09. The number of murders declined significantly in 2009/10 to 15 murders from 24 in prior year.

The number of burglaries also experienced a general decline, almost halving from a high of 324 in 2003/04 to 172 in 2009/10.

The number of sexual crimes increased from 79 to 106 cases from 2003/04 to 2009/10, fluctuating in between the period.

Drug related crime increased sharply between 2003/04 to 2007/08, increasing from 501 incidents to 709. From 2008/09 to 2009/10 drug related crime reportedly decreased to 696 in 2008/09 further declining to 523 in 2009/10 which could be indicative of an improvement in policing. Within the District, the number of murders and drug related crime in Cederberg is relative high, specifically taking into account that it has only a small proportion of the District's total population. Reported incidents of 'driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs' shows an upward trend increasing from 33 in 2003/04 to 83 in 2009/10.

2.4 Poverty and Vulnerability

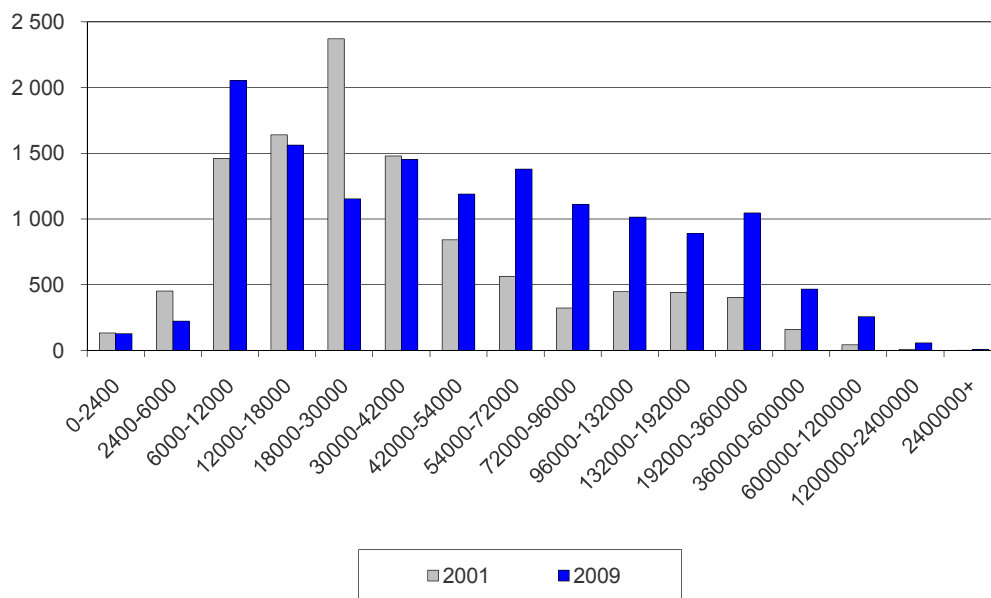
Whether a person is defined as poor or living in poverty depends on the household income relative to the number of people living within that household; the threshold therefore takes into account the number of people living in the household as well as a household income, which is updated annually to account for increases in the cost of living.

The total number of people living in poverty in the Cederberg Local Municipality has increased from 16 114 in 2001 to 19 637 in 2007 whilst the population is declining. The proportion of persons living in poverty has increased from 41 per cent in 2001 to 61.5 per cent in 2007 which is a cause for concern.

2.4.1 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator for the standard of living of a community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. It also informs the municipality with respect to the household's ability to pay for services, and the need for assistance which has policy implications for with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief, tariff policies and poverty relief initiatives.

Figure 7 Annual Household Income Categories, 2001 and 2009



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

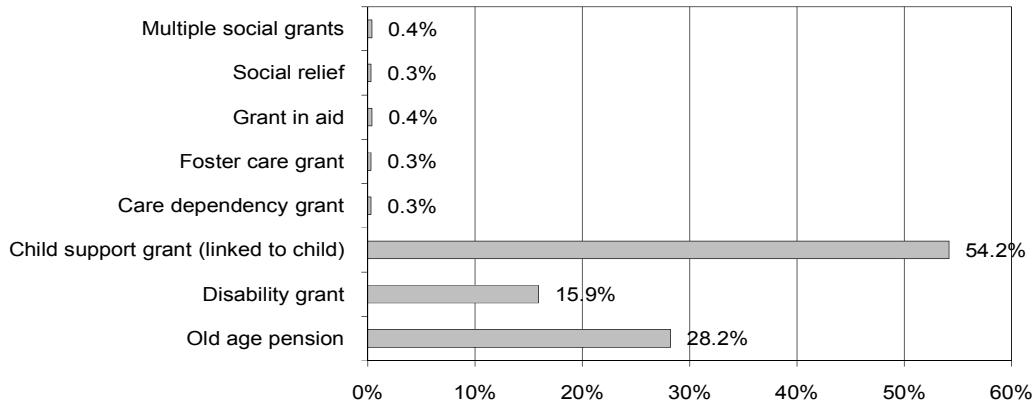
Figure 7 shows the annual household income levels within Cederberg from between 2001 and 2009. When looking at the information from 2001 and 2009, it is encouraging to see that the number of households with very low income levels have declined, while many more household have moved up into higher income brackets. This income in general household income levels also relieves the municipalities' need to support households who are unable to afford basic services.

2.4.2 Social Grants

Social grants are one means by which the government aids the most vulnerable groups in society. Although social grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

The most common grants come by way of Child support grants, Old age pensions and Disability grants.

Figure 8 Percentage Breakdown of Total Grant Recipients, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Figure 8 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Cederberg Municipality. The total number of grant recipients in the Municipality as recorded through the Community Survey for 2007 was 4 770. More than half of all the grants extended to persons in Cederberg were Child support grants; 28.2 per cent of grant recipients were Old age pension recipients and 15.9 per cent Disability grant recipients.

Municipalities generally offer additional support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free or discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse removal and also on property rates.

Table 10 Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District, September 2010

Municipalities	Indigent households receiving Free Basic Services (September 2010)	Percentage of Total Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District
Cederberg	1 029	6.5
Bergrivier	2 000	12.6
Saldanha	4 795	30.2
Matzikama	2 062	13.0
Swartland	5 566	35.1
DMA	418	2.6
West Coast District	15 870	100.0

Source: Department of Local Government, 2010

In September 2010, the number of indigent households in the West Coast District totalled 15 870. With a total of 1 029 indigent households, Cederberg had only 6.5 per cent of the District's indigent households. It should be noted that the qualifying criteria as indigent differ from municipality to municipality.

3. Labour

The economically active population includes all persons between the ages of 15 and 65 years who are able to, willing and available for work, irrespective of whether they are employed or unemployed. This section looks at this group of people as an indication of the number of people available for work, the skills of those currently employed as well as the sectors that present the most opportunities for employment.

Keeping in mind that employment earnings is the main source of income to most households, this section also looks at some of the demographic characteristics of the unemployed in an attempt to possibly highlight or confirm certain problem areas.

This entire section draws on the information by Statistics South Africa's 2001 Census and 2007 Community Survey.

3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

The labour force (economically active population) is drawn from all those aged between 15 and 65 years. The proportion of the total population who are in the labour force is known as the Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR).

Table 11 Characteristics of the Total Working Age Population and Labour Force, 2001 and 2007

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2007	20 844	14 655	70.3	13 309	1 346	9.2
2001	25 790	18 616	72.2	15 503	3 113	16.7

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Between 2001 and 2007 the proportion of people wanting to actively participate in the labour market fell from 72.2 to 70.3 per cent; as the number of labour force participants decreased from 18 616 to 14 655.

Over the same period, the unemployment rate decreased from 16.7 to 9.2 per cent.

3.1.1 Characteristics of the Unemployed

Table 12 gives a summary of the gender, population group and age characteristics of the unemployed. Each of these will be discussed, in turn, below.

The left hand column provides information of the group's unemployment rate which allows one to compare unemployment amongst different sub-groups.

The middle and right columns should be used jointly to see if the group is over- or underrepresented in their share of the unemployed. When for example considering the unemployment by age, at the group aged 15 to 19 years, this group represents only 4.8 per cent of the labour force but 17.6 per cent of the total unemployed. This is an indication that this group is relatively over-represented in their share of the unemployed.

Table 12 Unemployment by Gender, Population Group and Age, 2007

Cederberg Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	7.1	57.6	44.5
Female	12.0	42.4	55.5
Population group			
Black	3.7	3.7	1.5
Coloured	11.5	78.4	98.2
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.0	0.0
White	0.2	17.9	0.3
Age			
15 - 19	34.0	4.8	17.6
20 - 24	19.0	13.0	26.9
25 -34	8.7	30.7	28.9
35 - 44	3.6	27.2	10.7
45 - 54	6.0	16.7	11.0
55 - 65	5.9	7.7	5.0

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Unemployment by Gender

In 2007, the unemployment rate amongst females was estimated to be higher than that of males, at 12 per cent for females compared to 7.1 per cent for males. Females were over-represented in their share of the unemployed, comprising 42.4 of the total labour force, whilst representing 55.5 per cent of the total unemployed.

Unemployment by Population Group

The unemployment rate within the Coloured racial group was highest at 11.5 per cent, followed by the Black racial group with an unemployment rate of 3.7 per cent. The unemployment rate amongst the White racial group was negligible at 0.2 per cent, even though their share of the labour force was a significant 17.9 per cent.

Unemployment by Age Cohort

Unemployment amongst youth is very high; unemployment amongst the age group 15 to 19 years is the highest at 34 per cent followed by age group 20 to 24 years at 19 per cent in 2007.

Although the unemployment rate amongst young people is very high, it has to be kept in mind that this group represents a relatively small proportion of the total labour

force. When looking the 15 to 19 age cohort, they only represent 4.8 per cent of the total labour force while the 20 to 24 year age cohort represents 13 per cent of the total labour force. These groups respectively represent 17.6 and 26.9 per cent of the total unemployment in Cederberg which should serve as concern for the region as a whole.

3.1.2 Characteristics of the Employed

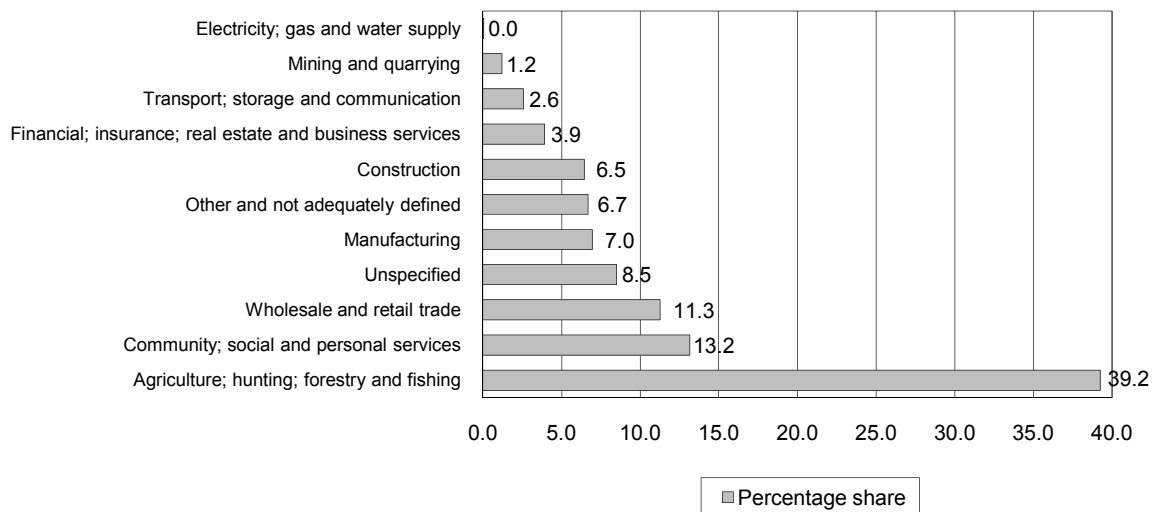
This section takes the employed population as a group, and looks at sector employment and the skill level of the employed. The sector breakdown of the employment gives indicates which sectors are the greatest contributors to total employment in Cederberg, while the breakdown of the skill level indicates the skill level of the employed population.

Industry Employment

Figure 9 highlights the contribution of the various sectors to provide employment in 2007.

Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing sector was by far the largest employer in the Cederberg Municipality. This sector employed 39.2 per cent of all the employed in the area.

Figure 9 Employment by Sector, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

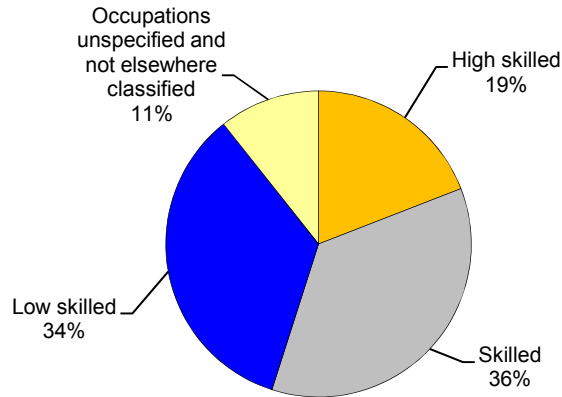
This was followed by the Community; social and personal services (13.2 per cent), Wholesale and retail trade (11.3 per cent), Manufacturing (7 per cent) and Construction (6.5 per cent).

Skill Composition of the Employed

The occupation profile of an area is an important proxy of anticipated household income and the standard of living in a particular jurisdiction.

Figure 10 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Cederberg. The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled and low skilled. The skill level is taken from the occupational classification of those employed.

Figure 10 Skill Level of the Employed, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Within Cederberg, 55 per cent of all those employed were either in skilled or high skilled occupations, while 34 per cent were classified as being in low skilled occupations. The skills profile of Cederberg was overall was lower than the Districts' skills profile which had 63 per cent of workers in skilled or high skilled positions and 28 per cent in low skill occupations.

4. Economic Structure and Performance

A healthy, vibrant and growing economy is an important to the livelihood and material prosperity of the inhabitants of a region.

4.1 Economic Growth

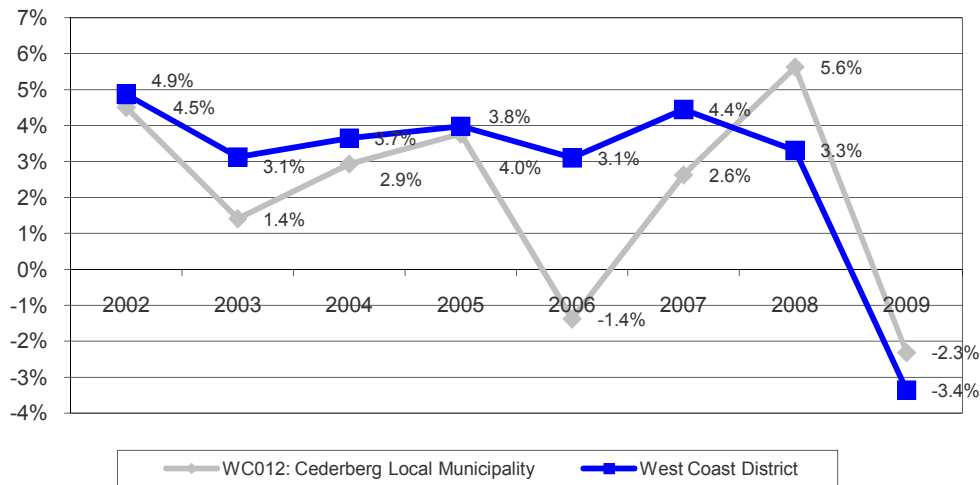
Cederberg's regional gross value added figure (GVA-R)⁷ amounted to R857.9 million and accounted for 10.7 per cent of total the regional economy of R9.480 billion in 2009 making it the smallest economic contributor in the West Coast District.

Figure 11 shows the economic growth trends of Cederberg in comparison to the West Coast Regional District growth rate for the period 2001 to 2009. Cederberg's economy grew at a slower rate than the District's economy between the 2001 and 2009 period with the exception of 2008 when Cederberg's economy outperformed the economy of District. Cederberg's economy grew at an annual average rate of

⁷ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

2.1 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the District's annual average growth rate of 2.9 per cent.

Figure 11 Growth in GVA-R, 2001 to 2009 (Constant 2005 prices)



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Over the past decade, Cederberg area has shown good year-on-year economic growth in most years. In some years growth has been relatively strong, while in others like in 2003, growth has been relatively weak at 1.4 per cent and even weaker in 2006 and 2009, when the economy declined, by 1.4 and 2.3 per cent respectively. Total Regional Gross Value Added⁸ (GVA-R) for Cederberg increased from R 857.9 million in 2001 to R1 billion in 2007.

The effect of the global recession was more severe in 2009 when the economies' of Cederberg and the District contracted by 2.3 per cent and 3.4 per cent respectively.

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

4.2 Sectoral Trends and Contribution

Table 13 shows the percentage contributions of all the local municipalities to the District's economy. Cederberg's economy is the smallest of all the local municipalities' economies in the District.

⁸ VA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below.

Table 13 Percentage Contribution to District GVA-R, 2009 (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)

	GVA-R 2009 (All Industries) R'000s	Percentage Share of District Total
Matzikama Local Municipality	1 410 733	14.9
Cederberg Local Municipality	1 013 955	10.7
Bergrivier Local Municipality	1 181 870	12.5
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	3 326 982	35.1
Swartland Local Municipality	2 379 929	25.1
West Coast District Management Area	166 156	1.8
West Coast District Total	9 479 627	100.0

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

When looking at sectoral contributions to GVA-R, it is clear that some sectors stand out. The largest sectoral contribution to Cederberg's economy in 2009 came from Agriculture, which at 41.1 per cent was by far the largest contributing sector. This was followed by Finance (16.3 per cent), Manufacturing (13.4 per cent), Community services (11.2 per cent) and Trade (8.7 per cent).

Table 14 Average Annual Growth by Sector Between 2001 and 2009

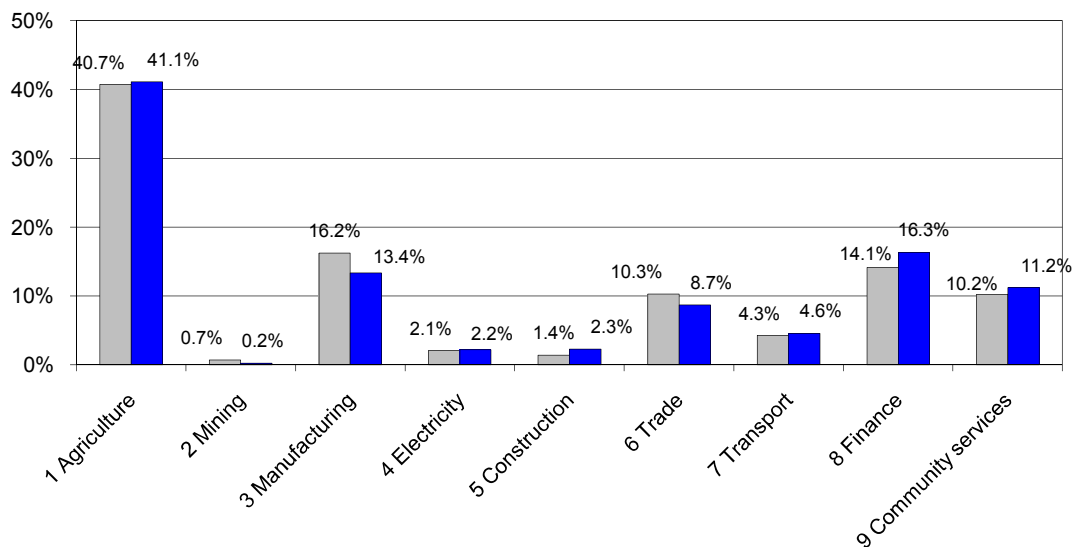
Cederberg Local Municipality	GVA-R in Constant 2005 Prices (R '000s), 2001	Percentage Share 2001	GVA-R in Constant 2005 prices (R '000s), 2009	Percentage Share 2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001 - 2009
1 Agriculture	349 521	40.7	417 187	41.1	2.24%
2 Mining	5 798	0.7	2 438	0.2	-10.26%
3 Manufacturing	139 104	16.2	135 460	13.4	-0.33%
4 Electricity	17 732	2.1	22 140	2.2	2.81%
5 Construction	12 085	1.4	23 092	2.3	8.43%
6 Trade	88 181	10.3	88 203	8.7	0.00%
7 Transport	36 496	4.3	46 321	4.6	3.02%
8 Finance	121 147	14.1	165 619	16.3	3.99%
9 Community services	87 794	10.2	113 494	11.2	3.26%

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Between 2001 and 2009 there has been little movement in the percentage contributions by sectors. Mining has contracted by 10.3 per cent over this period, decreasing its contribution to the total economy from 0.7 per cent in 2001 to 0.2 per cent in 2007.

The fastest growing sector over this period was that of Construction, increasing at an annual average rate of 8.4 per cent between 2001 and 2009. This resulted in its share of the total economy increasing from 1.4 per cent in 2001 to 2.3 per cent in 2009.

Some of the larger sectors also grew relatively strongly; e.g. Finance, Community services, and Agriculture grew at average annual rates of 3.99, 3.26 and 2.24 per cent respectively.

Figure 12 Sectoral Contributions, 2001 and 2009 (Constant 2005 prices, R'000s)

Source: Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

The only relatively large sector that declined over the period was manufacturing, decreasing at an average annual rate of 0.33 per cent, with its total share of the economy decreasing from 16.2 per cent in 2001 to 13.4 per cent in 2009.

The agricultural sector's share of the total economy increased from 40.7 to 41.1 per cent between 2001 and 2009 whilst the finance sectors contribution increased from 14.1 to 16.3 per cent over the same period.

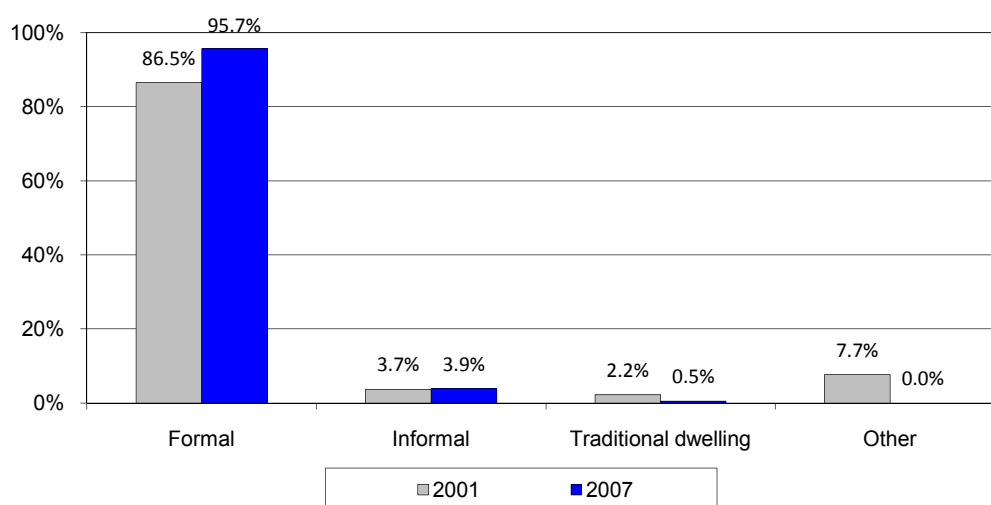
5. Built Environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to households of Cederberg.

5.1 Dwellings

When looking at the information from Statistics South Africa in 2001 and 2007, the housing situation relative to the number of households has improved.

Figure 13 Dwelling Type Occupied by Household, 2001 and 2007



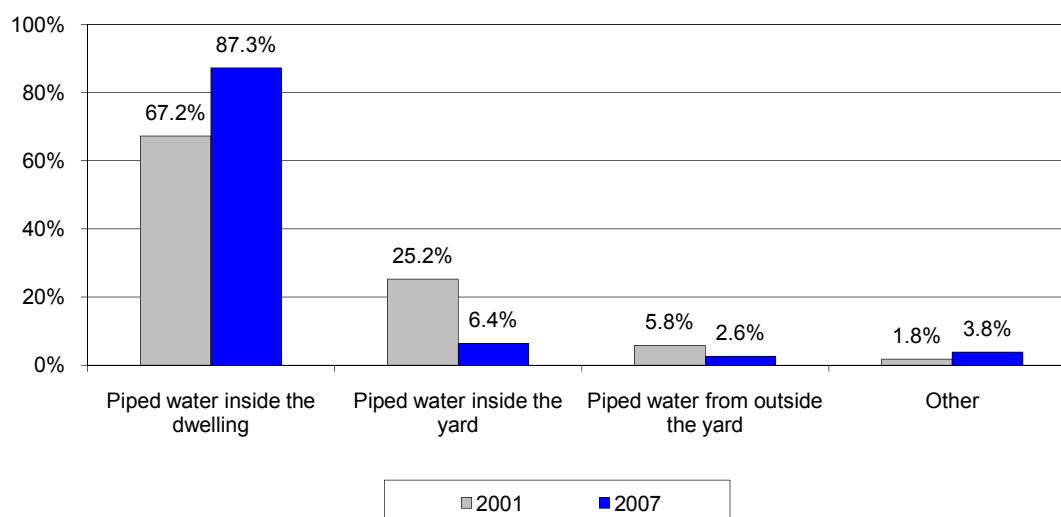
Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

A greater proportion of the population has gained access to formal housing, increasing from 86.5 per cent in 2001 to 95.7 per cent in 2007. This is reflected in the proportional decrease in households living in informal, traditional or other⁹ housing.

5.2 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery.

Figure 14 Household Access to Water, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

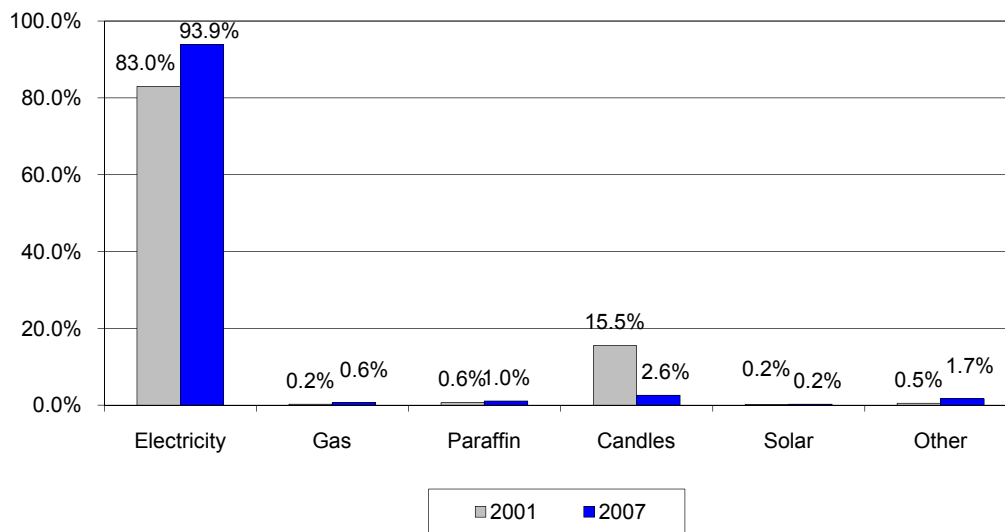
⁹ Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers' hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

The biggest improvement in water services is that the proportion of total households in the Cederberg area with easy and convenient access to clean potable water inside dwelling, which increased from 67.2 per cent in 2001 to 87.3 per cent in 2007 in lieu of access to potable water inside/ outside yard..

5.3 Energy

Energy sources have a number of sources and have various uses. The most common household uses are for lighting, cooking and heating. The information below is in respect of energy used for lighting.

Figure 15 Main Type of Household Energy Source Used for Lighting, 2001 and 2007



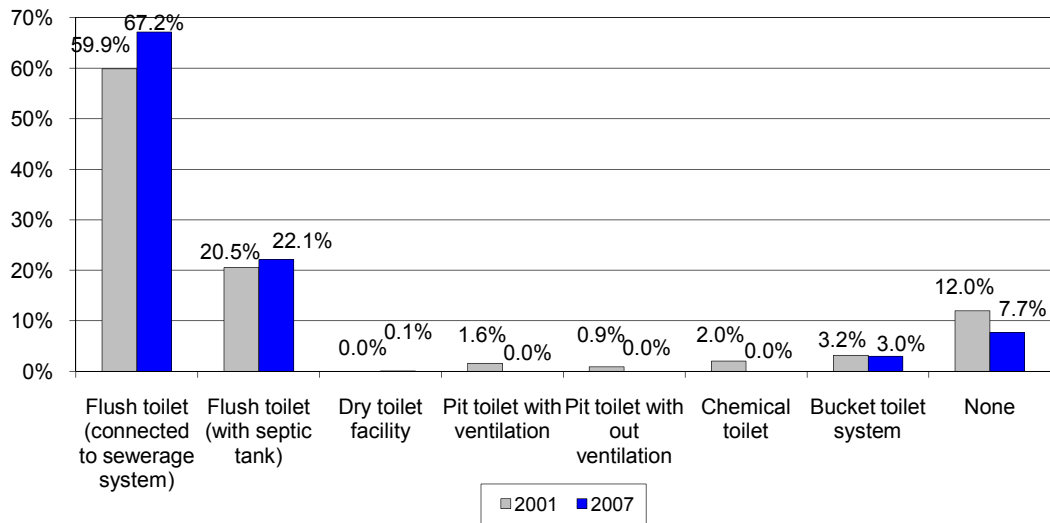
Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In the Cederberg area, the proportion of households making use of electricity as a form of lighting increased from approximately 83 to 93.9 per cent between 2001 and 2007, while the usage other types of energy uses which pose fire and possible health hazards, such as paraffin and candles, has been reduced.

5.3.1 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings.

Figure 16 Household Sanitation Facilities, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

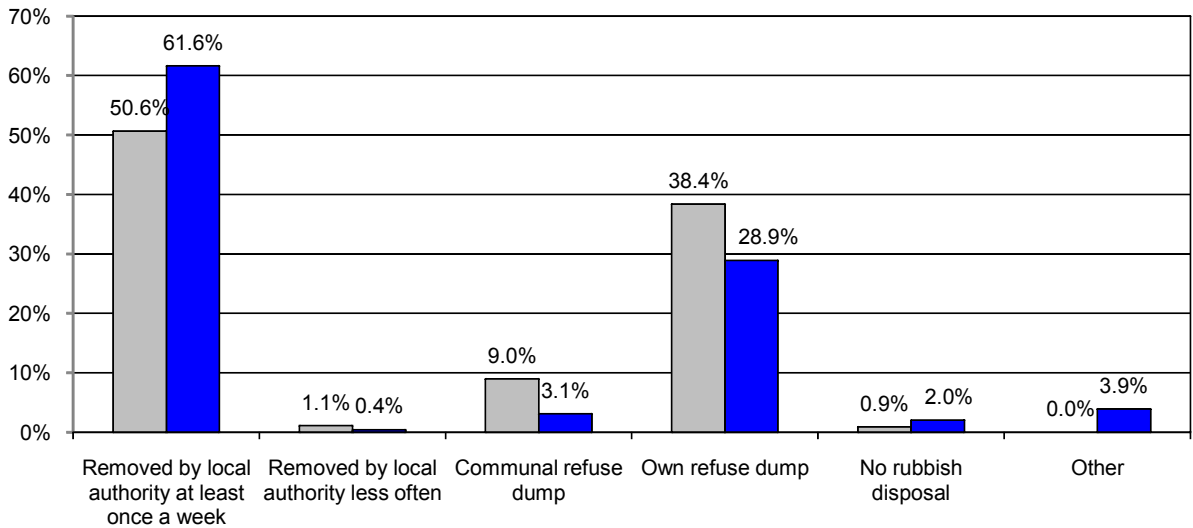
Between 2001 and 2007 there has been an increase in the proportion of households in Cederberg with access to a flush toilet (either connected to a sewerage system or with a septic tank), increasing from 80.4 to 89.3 per cent.

Although the proportion of households making use of the bucket system or with no access to sanitation facilities decreased over the time period under discussion, in 2007, 3 per cent of households still made use of the bucket system while 7.7 per cent had no form of sanitation facility.

5.3.2 Refuse Removal

Household access to refuse removal services improved between the 2001 and 2007 period.

Figure 17 Main Sources of Refuse Removal Services, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 50.6 per cent of households had their refuse removed by a local authority on a weekly basis while by 2007, this had increased to 61.6 per cent. It is however very worrying that in 2007, 32 per cent of households still had to make use of a communal or own refuse dump facility; while 2 per cent had no access to a rubbish disposal facility.

5.4 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both people and materials within, and between countries. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

The total roads area that covers the West Coast District amounts to 7 996km; of this 19.6 per cent is surfaced, and 80.4 per cent gravel.

Table 15 West Coast District Roads

	Kilometres		Total	Proportional Distribution	
	Surfaced	Gravel		Surfaced	Gravel
LM: Matzikama	310	1 261	1 571	19.7	80.3
LM: Cederberg	391	1 688	2 078	18.8	81.2
LM: Bergrivier	443	1 099	1 542	28.7	71.3
LM: Saldanha Bay	263	506	769	34.2	65.8
LM: Swartland	423	1 626	2 049	20.6	79.4
LM: DMA West Coast	126	1 816	1 942	6.5	93.5
West Coast District Total	1 955	7 996	9 951	19.6	80.4

Source: Western Cape Department of Transport, 2010

In Cederberg, a total of 2 078 km of roads was recorded, with 18.8 per cent being surfaced and 81.2 per cent gravel.

Table 16 Cederberg Municipality Roads by Type of Road

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution	
National	92	0	92	100.0%	0.0%
Trunk	62	0	62	100.0%	0.0%
Main	141	159	300	46.9%	53.1%
Divisional	95	501	596	16.0%	84.0%
Minor	1	1028	1029	0.1%	99.9%
Total	391	1688	2078	18.8%	81.2%

Source: Western Cape Department of Transport, 2010

In Cederberg Municipality, all national and trunk roads are surfaced, 46.9 per cent of main roads were surfaced and 53.1 per cent gravel, while divisional and minor roads are mostly gravel.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects the consolidated budget of the West Coast District; it includes grant allocations and transfers by Provincial and National Government. A summary of all spending by Provincial Departments is also provided. Together, these include all spending by the three levels of government within the West Coast District.

The total budget for all local municipalities and the DMA in the West Coast District increased from R1.4 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R1.9 billion in the 2010/11 year. The 2010/11 budget is split between an operating and capital budget, comprising 78.6 per cent and 21.4 per cent respectively.

Table 17 Municipal Budgeted Figures – 2008/09 Outcomes, 2009/10 Estimated Outcomes and 2010/11 Budget

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Bergervier	33 153	115 346	148 499	40 617	126 453	167 070	33 943	147 813	181 756
Cederberg	35 490	105 954	141 444	47 786	110 016	157 802	40 813	127 665	168 478
Matzikamma	43 960	124 993	168 953	69 474	126 453	195 927	57 772	144 325	202 097
Saldanha	80 941	340 072	421 013	160 673	451 563	612 236	137 700	541 863	679 563
Swartland	51 696	232 285	283 981	66 264	268 056	334 320	83 603	324 927	408 530
West Coast District	72 374	196 168	268 542	66 377	248 901	315 278	61 395	237 882	299 277
Total	317 614	1114 818	1432 432	451 191	1331 442	1782 633	415 226	1524 475	1939 701

Source: Audit Outcome Figures from AFS, Appendix E(2)

Cederberg also experienced strong growth in its budget, increasing at 11.6 per cent between 2008/09 and 2009/10 years; between the 2009/10 and 2010/11 years, there was a 6.8 per cent increase in the total budget figures.

Cederberg's total budget for the 2010/11 year was R168.5 million, 24.2 per cent of this total was towards the capital budget and 75.8 per cent towards operational expenses. The capital and operational budgets showed strong growth in the 2009/10 year; even though the operating budget increased again in 2010/11, the capital budget declined but still remained above the 2008/09 amount.

Included in the budgeted totals are transfers by National and Provincial Government in the form of both conditional and non-conditional grant funding.

Table 18 National Transfers to Cederberg Municipality

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	12 993	16 817	21 423	24 204	26 644
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	15 415	10 425	10 751	12 726	14 809
Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)	6	1 290	1 000	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)	2 000	1 667	750	790	800
Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant (Sch 6)	473	451	276	193	-
2010 World Cup Host City Operating Grant (Sch 6)	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)	10 564	6 855	8 725	10 493	12 759
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)	2 372	162	-	-	-
TOTAL	28 408	27 242	32 174	36 930	41 453

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The largest part of National Government's transfers is the equitable share which is given to Municipalities in support of services provided to mainly indigent households. In the 2010/11 year, the National Government's equitable share contribution was 66.6 per cent of its total transfers of R32.2 million to Cederberg Municipality.

Conditional grants or subsidies provided to the Cederberg Municipality by National Government in 2010/11 year include the Local Government Financial Management Grant (R1 million), Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (R750 000), the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (R8.7 million) and the Water Services Operating Subsidy Grant (R276 000). Projected MIG funding over the 2010/11 to 2012/13 MTREF totals R31.98 million.

Table 19 reflects conditional grants transferred by Provincial Sector Departments to Cederberg Municipality. Provincial Transfers totaled R7.1 million in the 2010/11 year, of which R6.5 million came from the Department of Human Settlements for the Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant. The other provincial departments that provides grant funding to Cederberg Municipality is the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport (R370 000) of which R300 000 is in support of the Library Services and R70 000 for the Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities. The Department of Transport and Public Works provided a grant of R60 000 for the Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads while the Department of Local Government provided a R225 000 for the Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant.

Total transfers by Provincial Departments increase in the 2011/12 year, but then decreases significantly in the 2012/13 financial year as the Library Services and Roads Maintenance Grants fall away in this year.

Table 19 Provincial Transfers to Cederberg Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome						Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09	Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Department of Health										
Department of Human Settlements	1 141	5 893	5 000	5 482	5 732	5 732	6 518	3.71	7 551	7 218
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	1079	5 830		5 482	5 482	5 482	6 518	8.90	7 551	7 218
Local Government Master Planning Grant	62	63			200	200		(100.00)		
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery			5 000							
Housing Consumer Education Grant					50	50		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	90									
Spatial Planning	90									
Department of Transport and Public	2 555	485	16	64	64	64	60	(6.25)		
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads			16	64	64	64	60	(6.25)		
Non-motorised Transport		485								
Community Development Projects: Sidewalks and pathways	2 555									
Department of Agriculture		1								
Vehicle Licences		1								
Department of Economic Development										
Department of Cultural Affairs and		154	246	271	271	271	370	36.53	316	
Development of Sport and Recreation							70			
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		154	246	271	271	271	300	10.70	316	
Department of Local Government	2 500	1 680	1 490	240	396	396	225	(43.8)	234	243
Provincial Management Support Grant	2 500	1 500	1 250		180	180		(100.00)		
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		180	240	240	216	216	225	4.17	234	243
Total Transfers	6 326	8 213	6 752	6 057	6 463	6 463	7 173	10.99	8 101	7 461

Source: Provincial Expenditure Estimates 2010, Western Cape Provincial Treasury

All the information above reflects the information of Cederberg Municipality's budget – the total budget of Cederberg Municipality inclusive of the transfer and grant funding received from National and Provincial Government.

The information in Table 20 reflects total payments made by Provincial Sector Departments in Cederberg Municipality. This differs from the above information in that this is not reflected in the budget of the Municipality, even though it is for services rendered within the Municipality's boundaries.

Table 20 Western Cape Provincial Departments' Payments and Medium Term Expenditure Estimates for Cederberg Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome						Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09	Main appro- p-riation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- p-riation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety										
Department of Education	91 429	103 351	121 629	136 689	140 887	140 887	156 502	11.08	169 417	179 094
Department of Health	22 443	26 164	31 741	36 304	36 768	40 550	42 035	3.66	44 944	47 650
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	3 579	7 510	6 513	5 722	5 722	5 722	6 518	13.91	7 551	7 218
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	90									
Department of Transport and Public Works			39 944	54 031	58 466	58 466	15 930	(72.75)	46 072	53 072
Department of Agriculture	757	1 416	1 819	1 770	1 770	1 770	2 058	16.27	2 272	2 272
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		154	246	271	271	271	300	10.70	316	
Department of Local Government				240	444	444	225	(49.32)	234	243
Total	118 298	138 595	201 892	235 027	244 328	248 110	223 568	(9.89)	270 806	289 549
Total Transfers to Cederberg Municipality	6 326	8 213	6 752	6 057	6 463	6 463	7 173	10.99	8 101	7 461
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	5.35	5.93	3.34	2.58	2.65	2.60	3.21	23.17	2.99	2.58

Source: Provincial Expenditure Budget Estimates 2010, Western Cape Provincial Treasury

Total Provincial Spending in Cederberg Municipality for the 2010/11 financial year totals R223.6 million and increases to R270.8 million and R289.6 million over the medium term in the 2011/12 and 2012/13 financial years respectively.

The departments with the largest proportions of total provincial payments in Cederberg in the 2010/11 year are Education (70 per cent); Health (18.8 per cent) and Transport and Public Works (7.1 per cent); together these three departments accounted for 95.9 per cent of all payments by Provincial Departments in 2010/11 in the Cederberg Municipality.

7. Political Composition

Table 21 reflects the West Coast District and Cederberg Municipality's political structure as at 06 October 2010.

Table 21 West Coast District Political Structure as at 06 October 2010

MUNICIPALITY	ANC	ANC REP ON DC	DA	DA REP ON DC	ID	ID REP ON DC	INDEP	INDEP REP ON DC	VACANT	OTHERS	OTHERS REP ON DC	PARTY CONTROL	TOTAL	TOTAL REPS ON DC
WEST COAST DM (DC1)	5	5	4	4	2	2					1 Vacant	DA + ID	11 (directly elected)	12 (Total 23)
*Cederberg (WCO12)	2	1	∅ 7	1	3							DA	12	(*2)

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate: Legislation

* Local Municipalities representation on DC (sec. 23(1)(b))

* Number of councilors on DC

∅ Outright majority

8. Environmental Management

8.1 Land use

The entire Cederberg area is approximately 652.925.69 ha. In total, 0.1 per cent of this geographic land is urban land and 99.99 per cent rural land. Overall Cederberg constitutes 22.9 per cent of the entire West Coast geographic land making it the second largest municipal area in the district.

8.2 Air Quality Management¹⁰

With the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act¹¹ the focus of air quality management shifted from source control to management of pollutants in the ambient environment through air quality management planning. Exposure to ambient air pollutants can cause a range of significance effects such as

¹⁰ Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009

¹¹ Act No. 39 of 2004, known as the NEM:AQA

those on quality of life from offensive odour, irritation of eyes, the upper respiratory system and skin, and acute and long-term toxic effects.

According to municipal perceptions emissions from industries and agricultural burning was seen as problematic in all municipalities but was assigned low priority in Cederberg Municipality. Cederberg planned agricultural burning in cooperation with the fire services as a fire prevention strategy. In addition planned residential fuel burning was assigned low priority whilst planned aerial spraying of orchards was assigned medium priority. Vehicle emissions were also identified as an air quality issue.

Air quality management in the Western Cape is addressed at both provincial and local sphere with a number of air quality management initiatives under way. These projects include the development and maintenance of an emission inventory for fuel burning devices, the establishment and operation of three continuous monitoring stations and a passive monitoring campaign throughout the province. Certain institutional requirements are required at local level for effective air quality management. Districts have delegated authority as licensing authorities in their respective jurisdictions. (See West Coast District Profile for a summary of the institutional capacity of this region to monitor ambient air quality.

At the time of the assessment Cederberg have not officially appointed an air quality officer but were developing an environmental management intern to assume the responsibility. The air quality management functions have been located in the Environmental Management Department of municipality. The Air Quality Management Plan was not in place at the time of the assessment.

Ambient monitoring has been limited in the West Coast DM to the Saldanha Bay and Verdenburg areas, where the ambient PM₁₀ standard is exceeded at times. Screening done by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning has identified crop spraying as a potential health risk in the areas in the areas closely located to the areas where spraying occurs.

8.3 Waste treatment and waste disposal

8.3.1 Waste Water Treatment¹²

Recent investigation into waste water services has indicated that the national standards and international best practice is often not adhered to. The Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009 considers the following criteria waste water treatment:

- Process control, maintenance and management skills
- Monitoring programme efficiency
- Credibility of waste water sample analysis

¹² Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009

- Regular submission of waste water quality results to Department of Water Affairs
- Waste water quality compliance
- Waste water failures response management
- Waste water treatment works capacity

The Western Cape has 156 of the 852 waste water treatment facilities in the country. In total 69 per cent (20 of 29) of all Water Service Authorities were assessed. The provincial average Green Drop score was 47 per cent.

In total, 6 waste water treatment plants were evaluated in Cederberg Municipality. Overall Cederberg scored very low with an average 3 per cent. The regulatory impression indicated that the performance of Cederberg Municipality as a whole was very poor which will require substantial improvement in all areas. The waste water treatment facilities of Elandsbaai, Graafwater, Lambertsbaai, Citrusdal, Clanwilliam and Wuppertal were assessed each receiving a score of 3 per cent.

8.3.2 Landfill¹³

Disposing of general municipal waste at landfill is common practice in the Western Cape. There are currently 72 operational landfill sites and 51 closed landfill sites in the Western Cape.

Table 22 General waste landfill sites in the West Coast DM

Local Municipality	Location
Matzikama	Vanrhynsdorp Bitterfontein Vredendal Strandfontein Lutzville Doornbaai Nuwerus Klawer Kliprand Rietport
Saldanha Bay	Vredenburg Langebaan
Swartland	Darling Koringberg Malmesbury

¹³ Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province

Local Municipality	Location
Cederberg	<p>Citrusdal</p> <p>Lamberts Bay</p> <p>Wupperthal</p> <p>Elandsbaai</p> <p>Clanwilliam</p> <p>Graafwater</p> <p>Leipoldville</p> <p>Napier</p> <p>Augsberg</p> <p>Rondeberg</p> <p>Eselsbank</p>
Bergrivier	<p>Aurora</p> <p>Redelinghuys</p> <p>Piketberg</p> <p>Velddrift</p> <p>Porterville</p> <p>Eendekuil</p> <p>Goedverwacht</p>

Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province

There are 33 operational general landfill sites in the West Coast District. Of the 33 landfill sites 11 are located in Cederberg, including Citrusdal, Lamberts Bay, Wuppertal, Elandsbaai, Clanwilliam and Graafwater.

8.4 Disaster Management

According studies done by the Geographic and Spatial Unit at UCT, the Western Cape has been prone to a number of disasters over the past decade brought about by "cut off low"¹⁴ weather systems prevalent in the Western Cape. "Cut-off low" weather systems have wreaked havoc costing government and communities substantial amounts in this province. From a study conducted by the Disaster Risk Science unit at the University of Cape Town this type of weather condition has had disastrous effects throughout the Western Cape with a number of disasters recorded over this period with major financial implications for government. The research covers 12 disasters that occurred between 2003 and 2008 in the Western Cape. The research covers 12 disasters that occurred between 2003 and 2008 in the Western Cape.

Serious damages brought on by *cut off lows* have been carefully tracked in 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008. In certain instances this weather conditions has managed to affect communities more than once in a given year.

¹⁴ "A 'cut-off low' is a mid latitude cyclone that becomes 'cut-off' from the main planetary circulation, and spins off independently... losing all momentum and can just sit for days, or move very slowly before dissipating. 'Cut-off lows' are associated with very strong atmospheric instability and powerful convection updrafts. They also bring a range of severe types of weather, including torrential rainfall, snow in mountainous areas and violent winds. 'Cut-off lows' are one of the main drivers of damaging floods in South Africa, and can also trigger thunderstorms."

The table highlights the number of disasters associated with “cut off lows” in Cederberg Municipality between 2003 and 2008 and the financial impact it has had on government. It should be noted that the impact of the disaster cannot only be defined in terms of financial impact but the socio-economic conditions and the robustness of a local economy will also determine the ability of that economy to absorb the effects of the disaster. Hence, socio-economically challenges economies or less diversified economies may be more greatly affected although the costs incurred in response to the disaster may be less.

Table 23 Cost of Damages from Disasters

West Coast District			
Dept./ Municipality	June 2007 R'millions	July 2008 R'millions	Total R'millions
Bergrivier	12 798	122	12 920
Cederberg	22 702	13 022	35 724
Matzikama	3 896	3 261	7 157
Saldanha Bay	1 267	0	1 267
Swartland	2 778	1 344	4 122
West Coast	43 441	17 749	61 190

Source: RADAR, UCT Disaster Risk Science

There were no disasters recorded for March 2003, December 2004, April 2005, August 2006, November 2007 and November 2008 whereas other parts of the province may have been affected over this period. The effects of cut off lows was noted in Cederberg for June 2007 and July 2008 which indicates that the damaging effects of this weather condition was relative to the rest of the province not very prevalent in this municipality resulting in total damages incurred by government of R43.441 million for June 2007 and R17.749 million for July 2008 for the West Coast. Cederberg Municipality was the most affected in both instances with total damages recorded or R22.702 million in 2007 and R13.022 million in 2008. The total government damages incurred in Cederberg amount to R35.724 million constituting 58.4 per cent of the total district damages. Being a smaller municipality with a number of socio-economic limitations Cederberg may not be sufficiently robust to absorb the effects a disaster.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Department of Economic Development (Global Insight Data), Department of Health, Department of Community Safety, Department of Education, Department of Social Services, Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Department of Local Government, Western Cape Treasury, Department of Transport and Public Works and the Department of Local Government.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20–34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10–24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

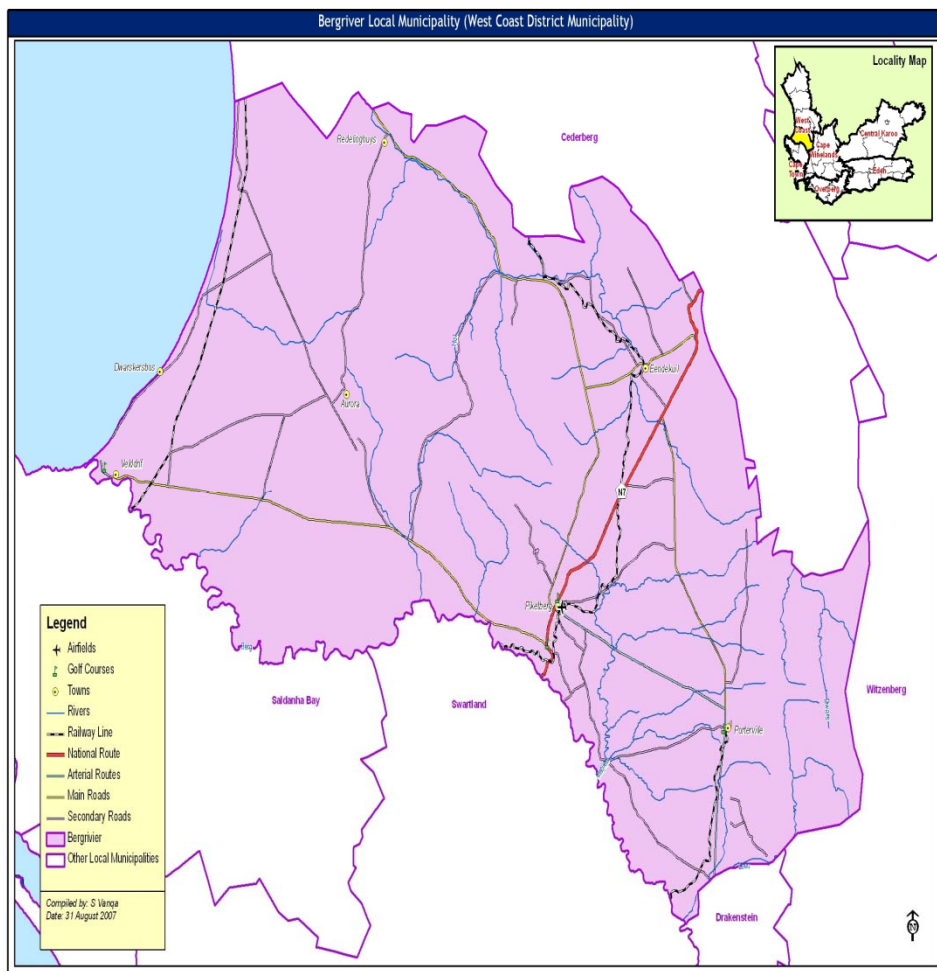
“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a "rough" or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give an indication as to trends.

4

Bergrivier Local Municipality



List of towns

- Laaiplek
- Aurora
- Dwarskersbos
- Eendekuil
- Goedverwacht
- Piketberg
- Porterville
- Redelinghuys
- Veldruff

Bergvriev Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	46 331	44 739	African	5.0	6.0
Male (%)	50.0	50.1	Coloured	5.5	75.7
Female (%)	50.0	49.9	White	19.3	18.3
Dependency ratios	48.8	54.7	Indian/Asian	0.2	0.0
Population projection 2010 - 43 874					
Socio-economic indicators:					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%) 14 years and older		70.5%			
Health		2010			
Number of PHC facilities		12			
Immunisation rate		110.3			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2008/09	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		97	204		
Total sexual crimes		34	33		
Murder		4	7		
Poverty levels		2007			
People accessing social grants		2000			
		2010			
Number of indigent households		2 000			
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		9.2	10.6		
Male (% share)			52.8		
Female (% share)			47.2		
Labour concentration: Agriculture, trade, manufacturing					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		81.9	91.8		
Informal dwellings		1.9	4.3		
Electricity for lighting		91.6	97.1		
Flush toilets (sewerage system)		87.8	96.8		
Water (piped water)		97.3	98.4		
Refuse removal (by local authority at least once a week)		56.4	86.7		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R		R968 million	R1.2 billion		
Largest Sector Contribution to GVA-R:					
Agriculture (27.4%), Finance (19.7%), Manufacturing (17.8%), Community Services (14.8%), Trade (11.5%).					
GVA-R growth rate (Annual Average %)		2001 – 2009			
Municipality		2.5			
District		2.8			

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to provide Bergrivier Municipality with data and information which may assist in informing planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The areas included in the profile include information on demographics, education, health, crime, poverty, housing, basic services, labour force, economy, environment, local government finance and the political composition of the Municipality.

The indicators reflect the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Bergrivier Municipality is a Category B municipality in the West Coast District. The Municipality includes the towns and areas of Piketberg, Porterville, Laaipek, Aurora, Dwarskersbos, Eendekuil, Goedverwacht, Redelingshuys and Velddrift.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

1. Demographics

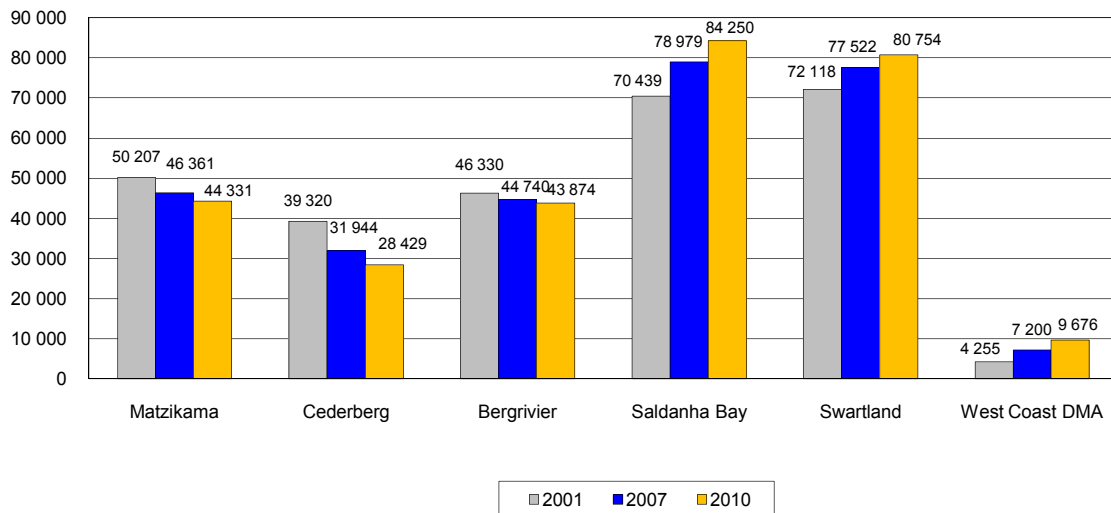
The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of service to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender and racial groups.

1.1 Population Size

Population size provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical space. It also serves as a planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for services.

According to Statistics South Africa's Community Survey, the 2007 West Coast District population was estimated at 286 748.

Figure 1 West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections



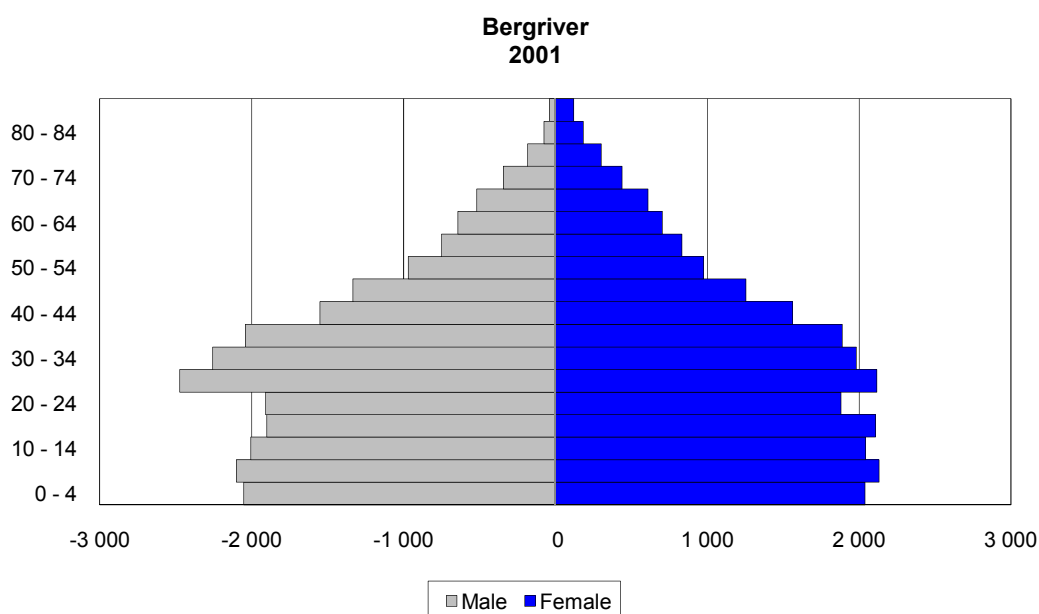
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007 & Department of Social Development 2010

In 2007, Bergrivier Local Municipality had a total population of 44 739, the second smallest population of all the local municipalities within West Coast District; according to Statistics South Africa's 2007 Community Survey. According to the Department of Social Development's projections, the population is anticipated to decrease slightly to 43 874 people in 2010.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

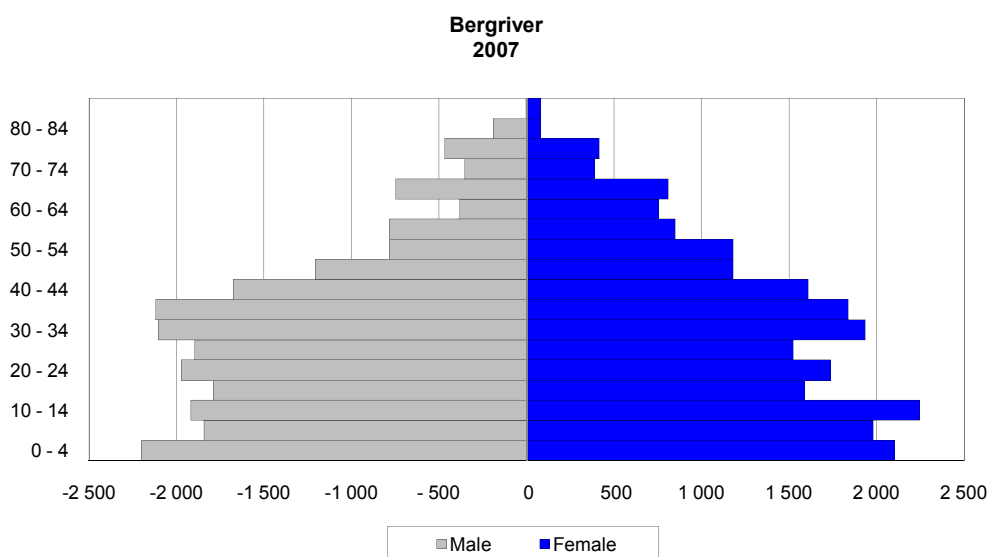
Figures 2 and 3 illustrate changes in Bergrivier population's distribution by age and gender in 2001 and 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution highlights growth trends, the gender ratio and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the working age population. These statistics provide important information of how the population is distributed over the age groups and so can assist to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

Figure 2 Population pyramid, 2001



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001

Figure 3 Population pyramid, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

In 2001, the shape of the pyramid indicated a broad base and generally decreasing numbers as age increases. In 2001 there were an exceptionally high number of people aged between 25 and 39 years, particular of males. By 2007, the population numbers had declined compared to 2001, seen mainly in a reduction of people at younger ages, but with the numbers in the older age cohorts increasing.

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely the children (0 - 14 years); the working age population (15 - 64 years) and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Bergrivier's population composition was as follows: children at 26.7 per cent, working age population at 67.2 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 6.1 per cent of the total population. In 2007, Bergrivier's population changed as follows: children at 27.5 per cent, the working age population at 64.6 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 7.9 per cent of the population.

The youth's² share of the total population changed from 35.9 per cent in 2001 to 32.5 per cent in 2007.

The child dependency ratio³ increased from 39.7 to 42.5 per cent from 2001 in 2007 whilst the aged dependency ratio increased from 9 to 12.2 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio thus increased from 48.8 to 54.7 per cent from 2001 in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Figures 2 and 3 also illustrate changes in Bergrivier's population with respect to the gender distribution. The gender ratio remained virtually unchanged in 2007 compared with 2001; for every 100 females there were 100.05 males in 2001, this ratio decreasing to 99.45 in 2007.

In 2001, the male and female share of the total population was 49.99 per cent and 50.01 per cent respectively; males' share of the population increased slightly in 2007, to 50.14 per cent.

1.3 Population Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have

² Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

³ Dependency ratios is the ratio of children (child dependency ratio) or the aged (aged dependency ratio) to the working age population; overall dependency indicates the reliance of a combination of both children and the aged on the working age population. A high dependency ratio indicates that the working age population faces a greater burden to support and provide children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policies. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the labour force and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services

The Coloured population group, 75.7 per cent of the total population in the Bergrivier Municipality, was by far the most represented group in the municipality. The White racial group made up 18.3 per cent of the total population in 2007, while the African group represented only 6 per cent.

Table 1 Bergrivier Population Groups, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	2 325	5.0	6.0
Couloured	34 988	75.5	75.7
Indian or Asian	84	0.2	0.0
White	8 927	19.3	18.3
Total	46 324	100.0	100.0

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Between 2001 and 2007, the racial composition of Bergrivier remained fairly stable; with only minor changes in proportional representation of different racial groups were experienced. The African population group's representation increased by just 1 percentage points over this period which compared to a 1 percentage point drop in the White population; the Coloured group increased by just 0.2 percentage point offsetting the exact decrease in proportional representation of the Indian/Asian population.

2. Socio-Economic Development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile outlines some of the human development and education, health, safety and security, household income as well information on the access to social grants within the Bergrivier Municipality

2.1 Education and Human Development

2.1.1 Early Childhood Development

It has been generally accepted that Early Childhood Development (ECD) lays the basis for later success in the schooling system and for human and societal development more generally (Biersteker and Dawes, 2008).

The latest education information (July 2010) indicates that there are 24 ECD facilities operated by the Western Cape Education Department in the West Coast District, with 4 of these in the Bergrivier Municipality.

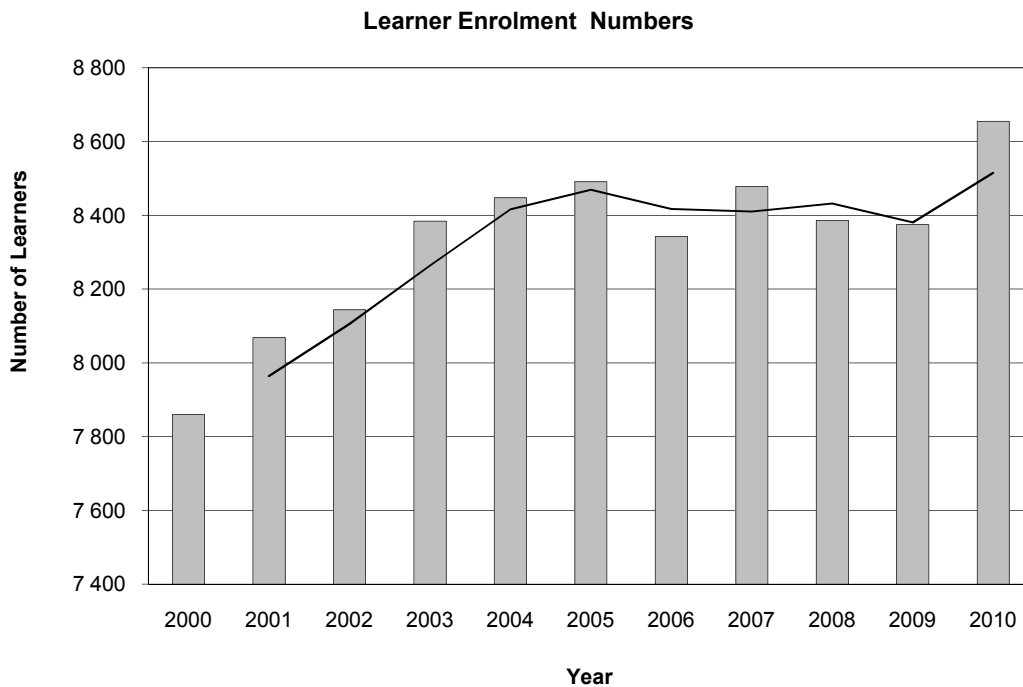
2.1.2 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

The overall trend with respect to total learner enrolment is that there have generally been increases in the total number of learner in Bergrivier Municipality. The totals include all grades, including Grade R, a very small number of Pre-Grade R learners and Learners with Special Needs.

Figure 4 Learner Enrolment Numbers, 2000 – 2010



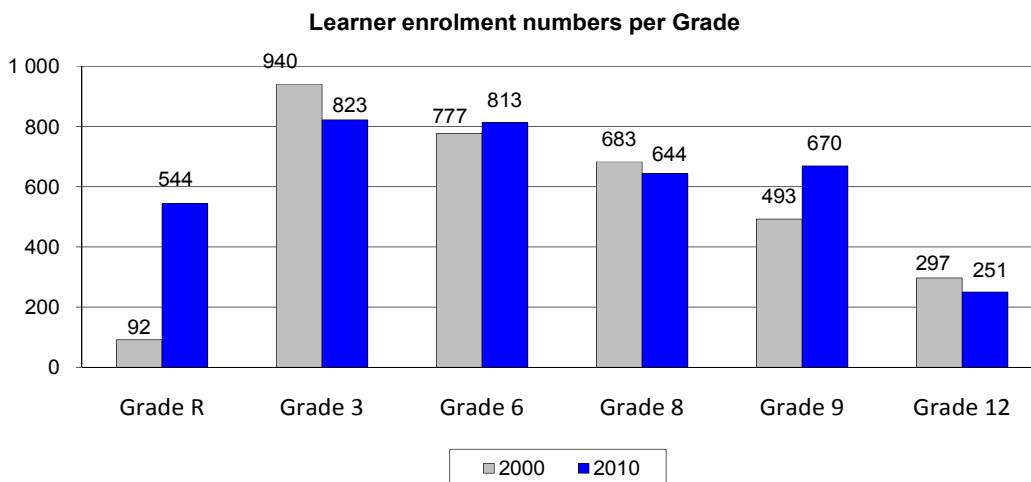
Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

Figure 4 shows the enrolment numbers of learners residing in Bergrivier municipal area.

The overall trend with respect to total learner enrolment indicates a moderate increase in learner numbers over the past years. The number of learners enrolled in schools in this municipality increase by an annual average rate of 1 per cent from 7 860 to 8 655 learners from 2000 to 2010.

In 2010, there were 3 113 (36 per cent) learners in the foundation phase (Grades R to 3), 3 206 (337 per cent) in the primary phase (Grades 4 to 7) and 2 329 learners (26.9 per cent) in the secondary phase (Grades 8 to 12).

Figure 5 Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

When looking at a breakdown for selected grades, it is clear that a large part of the increased enrolment is due to the uptake of learners into Grade R. There is also a relatively strong increase in the number of enrolled learner in grade 9 in 2010 compared to 2000. This may be indicative of larger population numbers of the school going age and/or that in 2010, learners stay longer in the schooling system. The decline in the number of grade 12 learners in 2010 compared to 2000 is concerning.

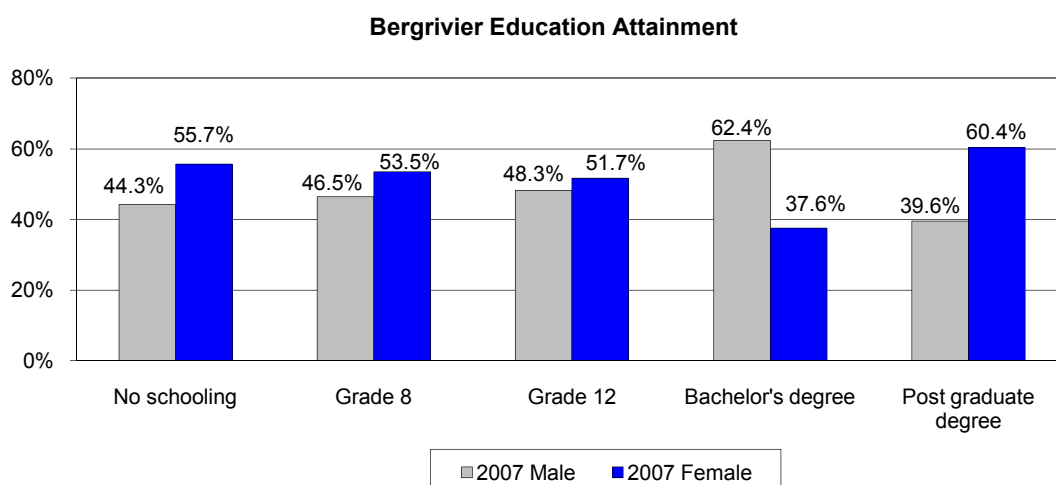
The increase in enrolment of Grade R learners between 2000 and 2010 is encouraging, as this contributes to the overall long term development of the learners.

2.1.3 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal.

Literacy

Literacy is used as a concept to indicate a minimum education level attained; a simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write, which has been translated into the successful completion of a minimum of 7 years of formal education. Since most learners start school at the age of 7 years, the literacy rate is calculated as the proportion of those 14 years and older who have successfully completed a minimum of 7 years of formal education. The literacy rate for the West Coast District as a whole is 76.1 per cent compared with an overall provincial rate of 82.4 per cent. The literacy rate for Bergrivier Municipality in 2007 was 70.5 per cent, the lowest in the District, indicating that approximately 30 per cent of the population older than 14 years still lacks very basic reading and writing skills.

Figure 6 Educational Attainment by Gender, 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

When looking at the education achievement of Bergrivier's population, most of those who had no schooling were female; on the other end of the education scale, females also dominated when it comes to those with post graduate degrees, with 60.4 per cent of all those with post graduate degrees being female. Most of the holders of bachelor degrees were male (62.4 per cent).

Further Education and Training (FET)

The West Coast Further Education and Training (FET) College is the only public facility in the West Coast District which offers alternative programmes or courses at FET (grades 8-10) or post-matric levels. The central office is located in Malmesbury, in the Swartland Municipality. Bergrivier Municipality is the only Local Municipality in the District with no campus within its borders.

2.1.4 Learner drop-outs

The large number of school dropouts, is a serious challenge that faces communities in the Bergrivier Municipal area. The information from the Education Department currently at our disposal gives an indication of the number of drop outs per grade for 2008.

The number of drop outs may give an indication of issues pertaining to this particular year, or may be an indication of drop outs in general; further analysis over a longer period of time would be able to clarify this. From the information at hand it is also not possible to check whether drop outs have returned in the following year or whether they have permanently left the schooling system; this too would require additional analysis of tracking individual learners through the school system.

The high drop-out problem is spread across all grades; it does not stray far from the 10 per cent mark. For most other areas in the District, the drop-out rate is usually more pronounced at the higher grades. Bergrivier should be particularly weary at the large percentage of learners leaving the school system early; as mentioned above, from

the information at hand, it is unable to determine whether some or all these learners return to the schooling system.

When considering that education is an important means of developing human potential and that it also acts as a signal to potential employers to gauge the ability and skill level of potential workers, it becomes vitally important for young people to complete their schooling.

One initiative to aid learners and their families in financial difficulty has been the establishment of 'No Fee Schools'. In August 2010 the Education Department database indicated a total of 78 No Fee Schools in the West Coast district with 19 571 enrolled learners; these 78 schools represent about one third of the total number of learners in the District. Of the No Fee Schools, 11 with a total of 2 204 enrolled learners, were situated in the Bergrivier Municipality.

2.2 Healthcare Services

This section looks at the access to healthcare facilities and in part at emergency healthcare services, the availability of healthcare personnel and at the burden of disease for selected areas.

The information below pertains only to public sector health institutions. Any privately provided facility or services in the municipal area will be in addition to the resources referred to here.

2.2.1 Health Care Facilities and Emergency Services

Health Care Facilities

Table 2 shows the number of Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities available in the West Coast District.

Table 2 Healthcare facilities in the West Coast District, 2010

	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Total
West Coast District	27	24	19	7	77
Matzikama Local Municipality	5	4	4	1	14
Cederberg Local Municipality	6	0	5	2	13
Bergrivier Local Municipality	3	5	4	2	14
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	8	3	2	1	14
Swartland Local Municipality	5	7	4	1	17
West Coast DMA	0	5	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In the 2010, a total of 77 primary health care facilities are located in the entire West Coast District. In total, 14 primary health care facilities are based in Bergrivier municipal area; comprising of 3 clinics, 5 satellite clinics, 4 mobile clinics and 2 district hospitals. The two district hospitals are situated in Porterville and Piketberg.

Human Resource Capacity⁴

Having adequate professional healthcare staff to serve at the primary health care facilities and district hospitals is vital to the delivery of quality healthcare services in any local or district municipality.

The information in Table 3 gives a summary of the number of doctors and professional nurses who work in the provincial public healthcare institutions in Bergivier Municipality; these include the doctors and professional nurses linked to primary health care facilities and district hospitals in the Municipality.

Table 3 Healthcare Personnel in Bergivier Municipality, 2010

Bergivier	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	0	0
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	0	0
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses*	13	13
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	0	4

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

*2010 - Excludes a Professional Nurse as PHC Support and Outreach that is shared with Swartland.

At the end of March 2010, there were no doctors and only 13 professional nurses in the primary healthcare system servicing the Bergivier Municipality whilst there were only 4 professional nurses at the district hospital.

Emergency Services

The West Coast District had 28 ambulances in their fleet, with a total of 7 ambulance stations in December 2009, but increasing to 10 in 2010. The ambulance stations were spread across the district with 2 of the ambulance stations in the Bergivier Municipality, in Piketberg and Porterville.

2.2.2 Burden of Disease

This section looks only at information on Anti-Retroviral and Tuberculosis Treatment and the immunisation rates – general, for TB Meningitis and measles.

HIV/AIDS and Tuberculosis

Table 4 provides selected information for anti-retroviral treatment (ART) sites and patient loads as well as the number of TB clinics that service the West Coast District.

⁴ The numbers of doctors and professional nurses are the number employed as at 31 March.

Table 4 Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load (June 2010)

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
West Coast District	2 149	4	77
Matzikama Local Municipality	272	1	20
Cederberg Local Municipality	448	1	10
Bergrivier Local Municipality	0	0	16
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	657	1	12
Swartland Local Municipality	772	1	19
West Coast DMA	0	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The District has a total of 2 149 patients on anti-retroviral treatment, with a total of 4 dedicated treatment sites across the District. Bergrivier is the only local municipality without an ART site.

The District also has a total number of 77 TB Clinics within its borders. These are spread across the local municipalities with 16 in the Bergrivier Municipality.

Immunisation⁵

The information on immunisation cover full immunisation and the immunisation specifically for TB meningitis and measles.

Fully Immunised

For the 2009/10 year, the full immunisation rate for the West Coast District was 109.1 per cent, indicating that more than the total population of less than one year was immunised. For Bergrivier Municipality, the rate was 110.3 per cent with a total of 791 children being fully immunised in this year; this shows good improvement from the 2006/07 rate of 74.4 per cent.

Table 5 West Coast District Full Immunisation Rates

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Fully immunised <1year									
Bergrivier M	671	902	74.4%	690	756	91.3%	791	717	110.3%
Cederberg M	819	901	90.9%	708	730	97.0%	730	699	104.4%
Matzikama M	957	1 136	84.2%	906	874	103.7%	847	835	101.4%
Saldanha Bay M	1 455	1 657	87.8%	1 359	1 262	107.7%	1 541	1 439	107.1%
Swartland M	1 431	1 677	85.3%	1 324	1 240	106.8%	1 527	1 263	120.9%
West Coast DMA	54	98	55.1%	62	81	76.5%	71	95	74.8%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 387	6 371	84.6%	5 049	4 943	102.1%	5 507	5 048	109.1%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

⁵ The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100 per cent because more than 100 per cent of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

TB Meningitis

The Western Cape Health Department provides the following information on TB Meningitis Immunisation via their website: 'Tuberculosis (TB) Meningitis is a serious disease that can affect people of all ages. Those that get TB suffer from coughing for a long period of time, chest pain, sweating at night, weight loss and even death if left untreated. In young children the TB germ may infect the brain and cause meningitis, or it could also enter the blood and spread to other parts of the body. TB can kill young people. The best protection for young children for diseases caused by the TB germ is the BCG vaccine.'

Table 6 West Coast District TB Meningitis Immunisation

BCG dose <1yr	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bergrivier M	593	902	65.7%	627	756	82.9%	709	717	98.8%
Cederberg M	587	901	65.1%	666	730	91.2%	628	699	89.8%
Matzikama M	992	1,136	87.3%	975	874	111.6%	950	835	113.7%
Saldanha Bay M	1,446	1,657	87.3%	1,508	1,262	119.5%	1,730	1,439	120.2%
Swartland M	1,491	1,677	88.9%	1,319	1,240	106.4%	1,380	1,263	109.3%
West Coast DMA	0	98	0.0%	1	81	1.2%	0	95	0.0%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5,109	6,371	80.2%	5,096	4,943	103.1%	5,397	5,048	106.9%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Within the West Coast District, TB meningitis immunisation in 2009/10 was close to 100 per cent or above for most local municipalities. In 2009/10, Bergrivier achieved an TB immunisation rate of 98.8 per cent which is marked improvement on the 2006/07 rate of 65.7 per cent and the 2007/08 rate of 82.9 per cent.

Measles

Information on measles provided by the Western Cape Health Department via their website is that measles causes high fever and a rash and can lead to diarrhoea and dehydration, deafness, eye complications, pneumonia, brain damage and even death. Immunisation against measles is therefore vital.

Table 7 West Coast District Measles Immunisation Rates

Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Bergrivier M	673	902	74.6%	690	756	91.3%	794	717	110.7%
Cederberg M	856	901	95.0%	713	730	97.7%	748	699	107.0%
Matzikama M	954	1 136	84.0%	905	874	103.5%	860	835	103.0%
Saldanha Bay M	1 465	1 657	88.4%	1 360	1 262	107.8%	1 553	1 439	107.9%
Swartland M	1 414	1 677	84.3%	1 332	1 240	107.4%	1 547	1 263	122.5%
West Coast DMA	55	98	56.1%	60	81	74.1%	72	95	75.9%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 417	6 371	85.0%	5 060	4 943	102.4%	5 574	5 048	110.4%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Within the West Coast District's local municipalities, the measles immunisation rates were positive across all local municipalities, all achieving a rate of more than 100 per cent except the DMA which recorded rate of 75.9 per cent in 2009/10. The rate for

Bergvriër Municipality was a high 110.7 per cent which is second only after Swartland municipality's immunisation rate for measles of 122.5 per cent in 2009/10.

2.3 Safety and Security

The safety of persons and property is vitally important to the physical and emotional well being of people and business. Without the respect of person and property, it would be impossible for people to live peacefully, without fear of attack and for businesses to flourish. Peoples' general impressions, as well as the official statistics on safety and crime issues mold perceptions of areas as living spaces or place in which to establish businesses.

The discussion that follows in this section will be limited to contact and property related crime as well as crime heavily dependent on police action for detection such as drug related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs; these are detailed in the table below.

Table 8 Crime in Bergvriër Local Municipality: April to March: 2003/04 to 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	8	8	11	7	6	4	7
Total sexual crimes	37	23	19	26	17	34	33
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	158	101	118	132	86	119	158
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	66	123	141	257	221	197	204
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	33	47	50	86	65	35	27

Source: Western Cape Department of Community Safety, 2010

It is encouraging to note a generally decreasing number of murders between the 2003/04 and 2008/09 financial years. The number of murders however increased by 75 per cent from the 4 to 7 incidents from 2008/09 to 2009/10. The number of burglaries at residential premises was also lower at 119 in the 2008/09 year compared to the 2003/04 figure of 158; but the number of burglaries increased sharply in 2009/10, equaling the 2003/04 year high of 158 incidents.

When looking at crime that is heavily dependent on police detection such as drug related crime and driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs, these crimes have increased sharply over the 2003/04 to 2009/10 period; both of these peaked in 2006/07 but then generally fell again thereafter. This could be either in the increase in the actual number of crimes or in the increased levels of policing in the area or as a result of a combination of these.

2.4 Poverty and Vulnerability

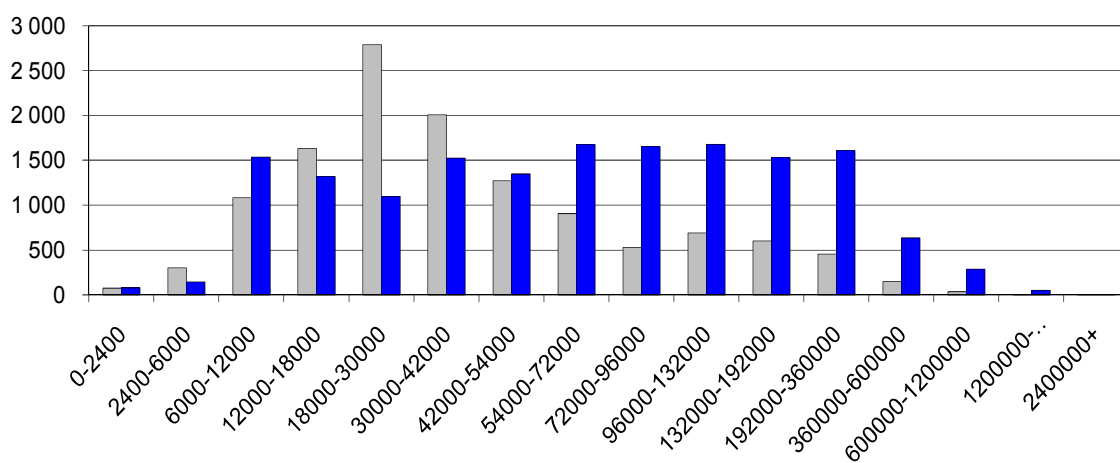
The total number of people living in poverty in the Bergrivier Local Municipality has decreased over the last number of years from 46 330 in 2001 to 44 740 in 2007. Whether a person is defined as poor or living in poverty depends on the household income relative to the number of people living within that household; the threshold therefore takes into account the number of people living in the household as well as a household income, which is updated annually to account for increases in the cost of living.

When looking in proportion to the total population, it shows an increase in the proportion of people in the Municipality living in poverty, increasing from 34.4 per cent in 2001 to 42.3 per cent in 2007.

2.4.1 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator for the standard of living of a household. It also informs the municipality with respect to the household's ability to pay for services, and the need for assistance. Household income is central to the classification of households as indigent and can serve as a guide to municipalities when setting tariff policies and when considering any poverty relief programmes.

Figure 7 Annual Household Income Categories, 2001 and 2009



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

It is encouraging to observe that the number of households with lower income levels have declined from 2001 to 2009, while more households have moved up into higher income brackets. This increase in the average household income level should relieve the municipalities' need to support households who are unable to afford basic services.

The percentage of households earning R0 – R2 400 per annum (R0 - R200 per month) decreased slightly from 0.6 per cent to 0.5 per cent between 2001 and 2009; these are households in extreme poverty. When broadening the group to include those who earn up to R18 000 per annum (from R0 up to R1 500 per month), the proportion

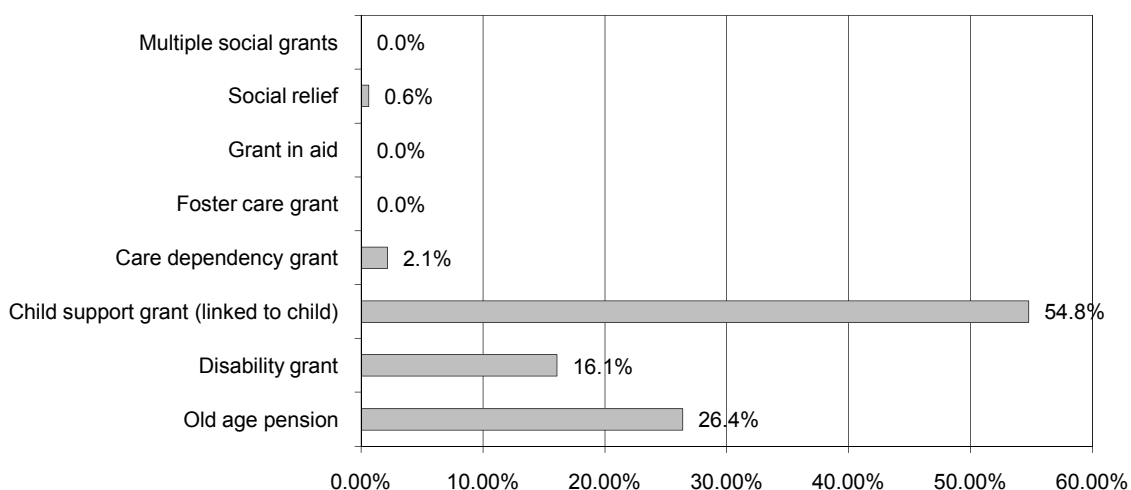
of households in 2001 was 24.6 per cent, but decreased to 19 per cent in 2009; the proportion of households earning between R18 000 and R42 000 per annum (R1 500 – R3 500 per month) declined from 38.3 per cent to 16.2 per cent between 2001 and 2009 and the number of households earning between R42 000 and R54 000 per annum (R3 500 to R4 500 per month) declined from 10.1 per cent to 8.3 per cent. The proportion of households earning between R54 000 and R72 000 per annum (R4 500 – R6 000 per month) increased from 7.2 per cent to 10.3 per cent between 2001 and 2009.

Those households with low levels of income are those who would qualify for indigent status within the municipality, giving them access to a range of free or discounted services.

2.4.2 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although the grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families, on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 8 Percentage Breakdown of Total Grant Recipients, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The total number of 5 166 grant recipients was recorded in the Municipality through the Community Survey for 2007. More than half of all the grants extended to persons in Bergvriër were Child support grants; 26.4 per cent of grant recipients were Old age pension recipients and 16.1 per cent Disability grant recipients.

Municipalities offer additional support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free or discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse removal and also on property rates.

Table 9 Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District, September 2010

Municipalities	Indigent households receiving Free Basic Services (September 2010)	Percentage of Total Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District
Cederberg	1 029	6.5
Bergrivier	2 000	12.6
Saldanha	4 795	30.2
Matzikama	2 062	13.0
Swartland	5 566	35.1
DMA	418	2.6
West Coast District	15 870	100.0

Source: Department of Local Government, 2010

In September 2010, the number of indigent households in the West Coast District totalled 15 870. In September 2010, Bergrivier had a total of 2 000 indigent households (12.6 per cent) of the District's indigent households. It should be noted that the qualifying criteria as indigent differ from municipality to municipality.

3. Labour

The economically active population includes all persons between the ages of 15 and 65 years who are able to, willing and available for work, irrespective of whether they are employed or unemployed. This section looks at this group of people as an indication of the number of people available for work, the skill level of those currently employed as well as the sectors that present the most opportunities for employment.

Keeping in mind that employment earnings is the main source of income to most households, this section also looks at some of the demographic characteristics of the unemployed in an attempt to possibly highlight or confirm certain problem areas that the municipality which the municipality may choose or have already to address.

3.1 Labour Force Status

The labour force comprises all working-age individuals who are willing and capable of working, and therefore includes the employed and unemployed. The proportion of the working age population who are members of the labour force is known as the Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR).

Table 10 Characteristics of the Total Working Age Population and Labour Force, 2001 and 2007

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2007	29 389	19 393	66.0	17 332	2 061	10.6
2001	31 417	21 790	69.4	19 793	1 997	9.2

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Between 2001 and 2007 the proportion of people wanting to actively participate in the labour market decreased from 69.4 to 66 per cent. The labour force decreased by 2 397, from 21 790 to 19 393 persons whilst the number of employed decreased by 2 461 from 19 793 to 17 332 persons over the same period. The number of unemployed increased by 64 from 1 997 to 2 061 people resulting in the unemployment rate of Bergrivier to increase from 9.2 to 10.6 per cent between 2001 and 2007.

3.1.1 Characteristics of the Unemployed

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have differing policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who not worked two weeks have prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

Table 11 provides a summary of the gender, population group and age characteristics of the unemployed. Each of these will be discussed, in turn, below.

The left hand column provides information of the group's unemployment rate, e.g. the unemployment rate for males in Bergrivier is 10.5 per cent or for Coloureds is 10.2 per cent. In this way we can compare unemployment rates between different sub-groups.

The middle and right columns should be used jointly to see if the group is over- or underrepresented in their share of the unemployed. For e.g. when looking at unemployment by age, at the group aged 15 to 19 years, this group represents only 4.8 per cent of the labour force but 23.7 per cent of the total unemployed; this means that this group is relatively over-represented in their share of the unemployed.

Table 11 Unemployment by Gender, Population Group and Age, 2007

Bergrivier Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	10.5	53.3	52.8
Female	10.7	46.7	47.2
Population group			
African	32.2	8.1	24.6
Coloured	10.2	77.3	74.0
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.0	0.0
White	1.1	14.6	1.5
Age			
15 - 19	52.9	4.8	23.7
20 - 24	17.2	13.6	22.1
25 -34	10.8	28.5	29.1
35 - 44	6.4	31.1	18.7
45 - 54	4.3	15.9	6.5
55 - 65	0.0	6.1	0.0

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Unemployment by Gender

Unemployment in Bergrivier was fairly evenly spread across gender, with negligible difference between male and female unemployment rates differed.

Unemployment by Population Group

When comparing the unemployment rates across population groups, the unemployment rate within the African population group was the highest at 32.2 per cent, followed by the Coloured group (10.2 per cent), and the White population group at 1.1 per cent.

Unemployment by Age Cohort

When looking at the unemployment rates by age cohort, it is no surprise that the unemployment rate amongst young people is very high. Unemployment for the age cohort 15 to 19 years is the highest at 52.9 per cent; this group represents only 4.8 per cent of the total labour force. The group aged 20 to 24 years has an unemployment rate of 17.2 per cent, but represents only 13.6 per cent of the labour force. Together these (15 to 24 years) represents about 18.4 per cent of the labour force, but represents 45.8 per cent of the unemployed. Young people are over-represented in the unemployed group, relative to their share of the labour force. This portrays an alarming picture of youth unemployment in the West Coast District.

3.1.2 Characteristics of the Employed

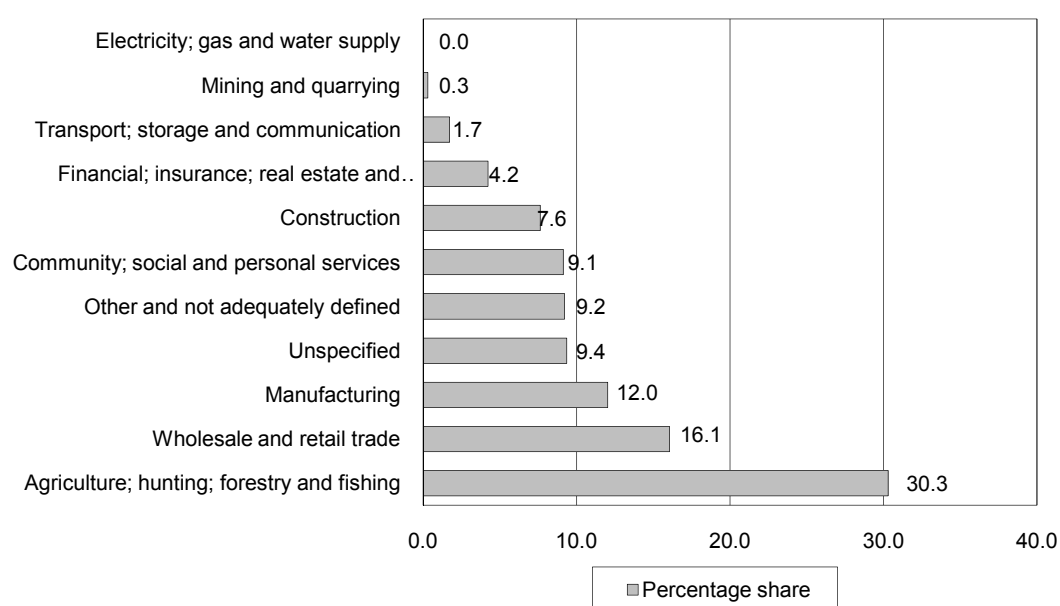
This section takes the employed population as a group, and looks at sector employment and the skill level of the employed. The sector breakdown of the employment will give a good indication of which sectors are the greatest contributors

to total employment in Bergriver, while the breakdown of the skill level of the employed indicates the skill level of the population utilised as grouped by occupational classification. This section draws on Statistics South Africa's Community Survey of 2007.

Employment by Sector

The sector that employed the largest proportion of people in Bergrivier in 2007 was the Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing sector; employing 30.3 per cent of the Municipality's employed.

Figure 9 Employment by Sector, 2007



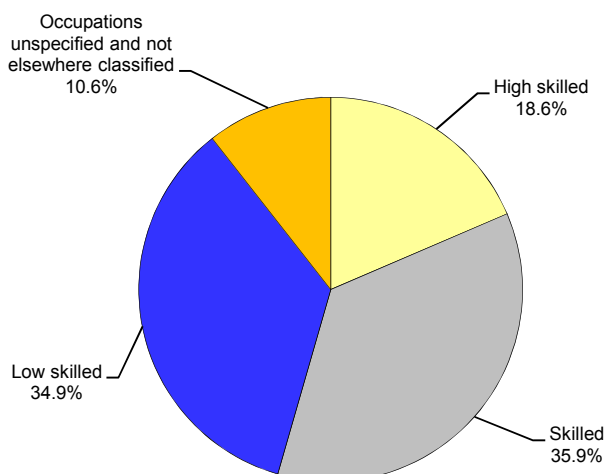
Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

This was followed by the Wholesale and retail trade, Manufacturing and Community; social and personal services sectors, with a 16.1, 12 and 9.1 per cent respectively.

Skill Composition of the Employed

The occupation profile of an area is an important proxy of anticipated household income and the standard of living in a particular jurisdiction.

Figure 10 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Bergrivier. The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled and low skilled. The skill level is taken from the occupational classification of those employed.

Figure 10 Skill Level of the Employed, 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Within Bergrivier, 54.5 per cent of those employed occupied either high skilled or skilled positions whilst 34.9 per cent were in low skilled occupations. These proportions are impacted by the category of occupations that were unspecified or not classified elsewhere; in the case of the Bergrivier Municipality, this proportion was 10.6 per cent.

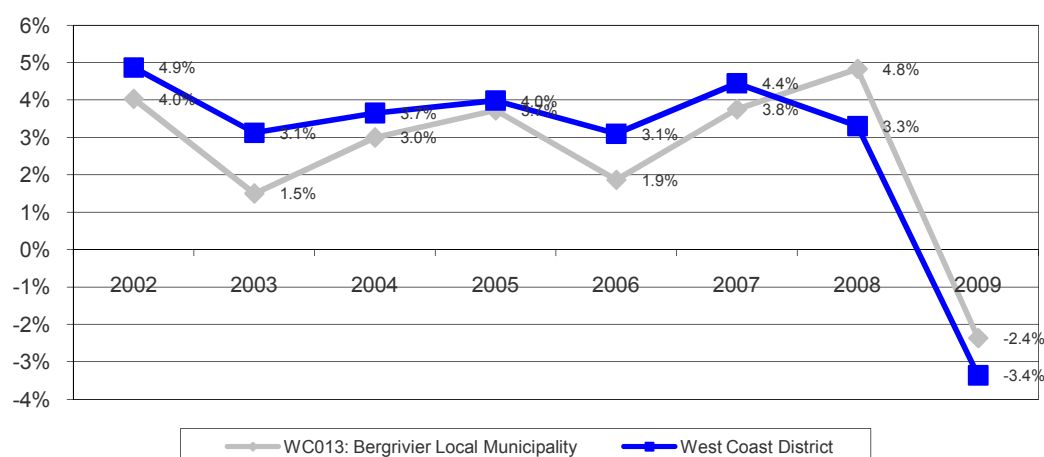
4. Economy

A healthy, vibrant and growing economy is an important to the livelihood and material prosperity of the inhabitants of a region.

4.1 Economic growth

Over the past decade, Bergrivier has generally shown relatively good year-on-year growth of between 1.5 and 4.8 per cent, except for the drop in 2009, resulting in a decline in total Regional Gross Value Added⁶ (GVA-R) of Bergrivier of 2.4 per cent compared to the 2008 totals; a decline from approximately R1.21 billion in 2008 to approximately R 1.18 billion in 2009.

⁶ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below.

Figure 11 Growth in GVA-R, 2001 to 2009 (Constant 2005 prices)

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Compared to the District, Bergrivier performed less well in most years, particularly poorly in 2009 where GVA-R in Bergrivier declined by 2.4 per cent compared to the previous year. Bergrivier outperformed the District only in 2008 and 2009, growing strongly at 4.8 per cent in 2008, compared to the District's 3.3 growth in 2008.

The effect of the global recession caused the economies' of Bergrivier and the District to contract by 2.4 per cent and 3.4 per cent respectively.

Overall, Bergrivier Municipality showed relatively good growth over the past years, except 2009; the Municipality will be eager for signs of economic recovery.

4.2 Sectoral Trends and Contribution

Table 12 shows the percentage contributions of all the local municipalities to the District's economy. Bergrivier, with a 12.5 percentage share of District GVA-R, has one of the smallest economies in the District.

Table 12 Percentage Contribution to District GVA-R, 2009 (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)

	GVA-R 2009 (All Industries) R'000s	Percentage Share of District Total
Matzikama Local Municipality	1 410 733	14.9
Cederberg Local Municipality	1 013 955	10.7
Bergrivier Local Municipality	1 181 870	12.5
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	3 326 982	35.1
Swartland Local Municipality	2 379 929	25.1
West Coast District Management Area	166 156	1.8
West Coast District Total	9 479 627	100.0

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

When looking at sectoral contributions to GVA-R, it is clear that some sectors stand out. The largest sectoral contribution to Bergrivier's economy in 2009 came from

Agriculture, which at 27.4 per cent was by far the largest contributing sector. This was followed by Finance (19.7 per cent), Manufacturing (17.8 per cent), Community services (14.8 per cent) and Trade (11.5 per cent).

Table 13 Average Annual Growth by Sector Between 2001 and 2009

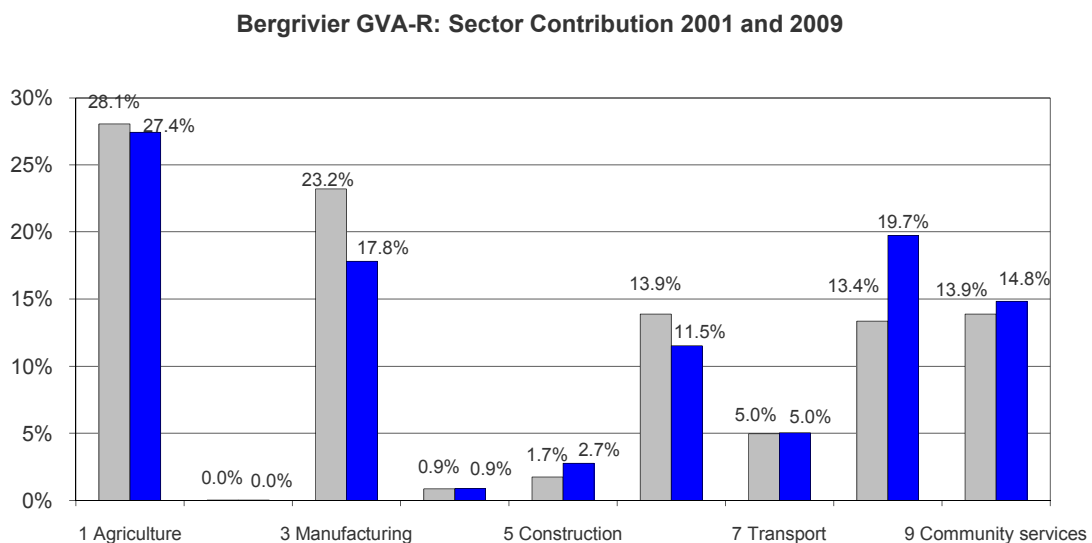
WC013: Bergrivier Local Municipality	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R'000), 2001	Percentage share 2001	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R'000), 2009	Percentage share 2009
1 Agriculture	271 652	28.1	324 154	27.4
2 Mining	297	0.0	126	0.0
3 Manufacturing	224 769	23.2	210 467	17.8
4 Electricity	8 392	0.9	10 525	0.9
5 Construction	16 915	1.7	32 467	2.7
6 Trade	134 393	13.9	136 177	11.5
7 Transport	48 007	5.0	59 277	5.0
8 Finance	129 469	13.4	233 242	19.7
9 Community services	134 540	13.9	175 434	14.8

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Between 2001 and 2009 the Finance sector grew at an average annual rate of 7.6 per cent over this period, increasing its contribution to the total economy from 13.4 per cent in 2001 to 19.7 per cent in 2009; while the manufacturing sector declined at an average annual rate of 0.8 per cent over the same time period, but its total share of Bergrivier's economy decreased from 23.2 per cent to 17.8 per cent.

The fastest growing sector over this period was the Construction sector, increasing at an annual average rate of 8.5 per cent between 2001 and 2009. This resulted in its share of the total economy increasing by 1 percentage point from 1.7 per cent in 2001 to 2.7 per cent in 2009.

Figure 12 Sectoral Contributions, 2001 and 2009 (Constant 2005 prices, R'000s)



Source: Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Figure 12 shows sectoral contribution to Bergrivier's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009. The leading sector contributors to Bergrivier's economy in 2009 were; agriculture (27.4 per cent), finance (19.7 per cent) and manufacturing (17.8 per cent).

The smaller contributors to Bergrivier's economy in 2009 were; mining (0 per cent), electricity (0.9 per cent) and construction (2.7 per cent).

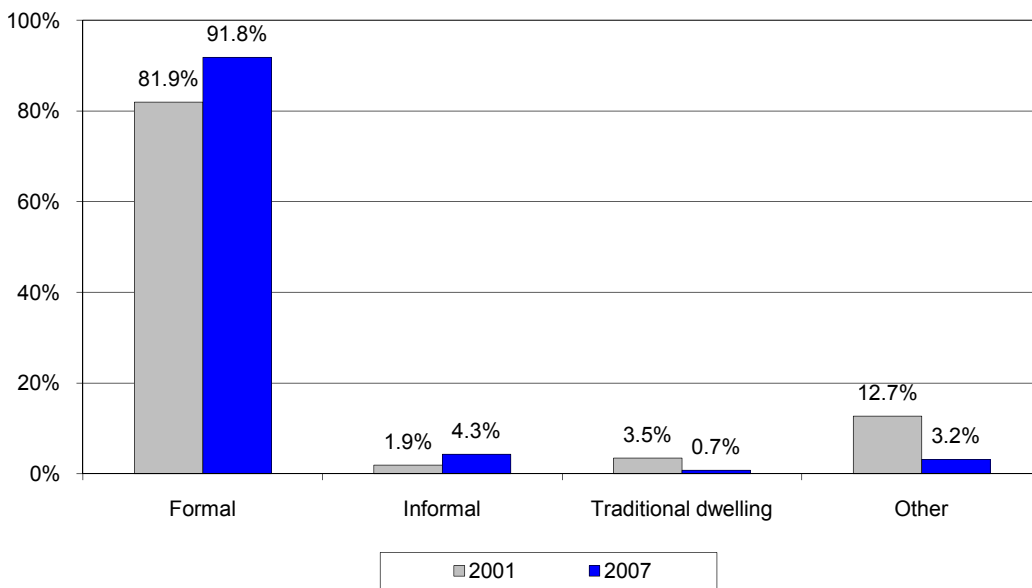
5. Built environment

Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to households of Bergrivier.

5.1 Dwellings

When looking at the information from Statistics South Africa in 2001 and 2007, the housing situation relative to the number of households has improved.

Figure 13 Dwelling Type Occupied by Household, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

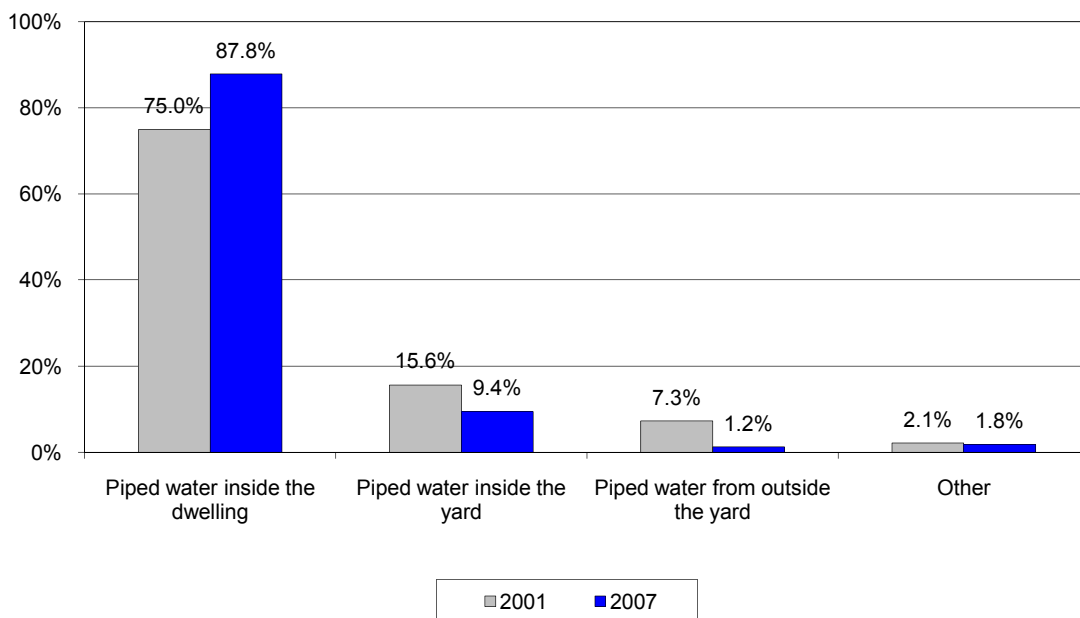
A greater proportion of the population has gained access to formal housing, increasing from 81.9 per cent in 2001 to 91.8 per cent in 2007. Even though the percentage of households in formal housing increased, over the same period, the proportion of households in informal households also increased, from 1.9 per cent in 2001 to 4.3 per cent in 2007; these increases are reflected in the proportional decrease in households living in traditional or other⁷ housing.

⁷ Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers' hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

5.2 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 14 shows the various types of water sources available to households in Bergrivier Municipality in 2001 and 2007.

Figure 14 Household Access to Water, 2001 and 2007

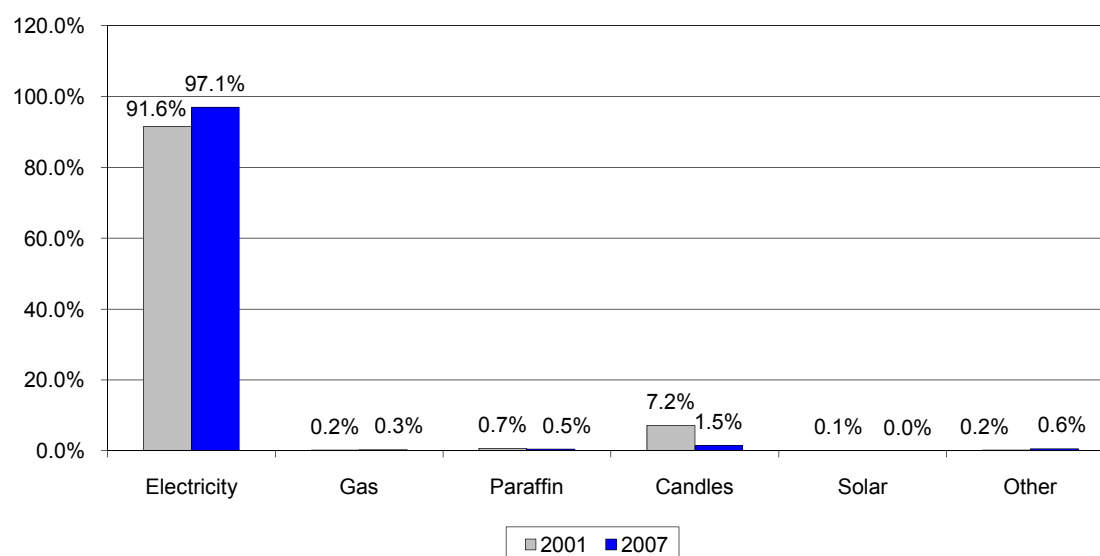


Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The biggest improvement in water services is that the proportion of total households in Bergrivier with easy and convenient access to clean potable water inside dwellings increased from 75 per cent in 2001 to 87.8 per cent in 2007.

5.3 Electricity

Energy sources have a number of sources and have various uses; the most common household uses are for lighting, cooking and heating. The information below is in respect of energy used for lighting.

Figure 15 Main Type of Household Energy Source Used for Lighting, 2001 and 2007

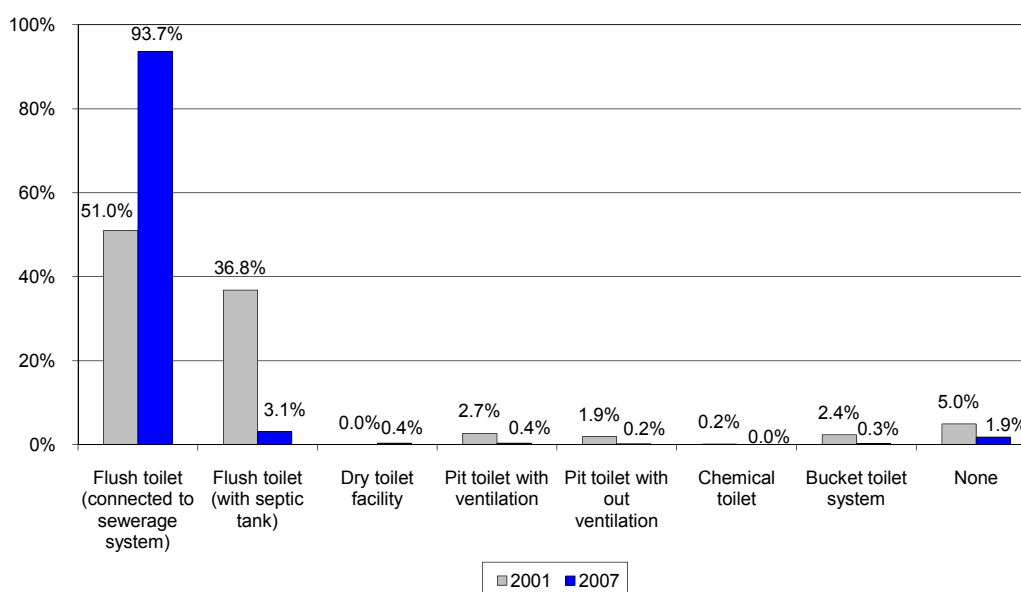
Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In Bergrivier, the proportion of households making use of electricity as a form of lighting increased from 91.6 to 97.1 per cent between 2001 and 2007, while the usage of other types of energy sources which pose fire and possible health hazards, such as paraffin and candles, has been reduced; the proportion of households using candles decreased significantly from 7.2 per cent to 1.5 per cent.

5.4 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services; it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Figure 16 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Bergrivier in 2001 and 2007.

Between 2001 and 2007 there has been a marked increase in the number and proportion of households in Bergrivier with access to a flush toilet, either connected to a sewerage system or with a septic tank, increasing from 87.8 to 96.8 per cent. Of note was the striking increase in the proportion of households with toilet facilities linked to a sewerage system.

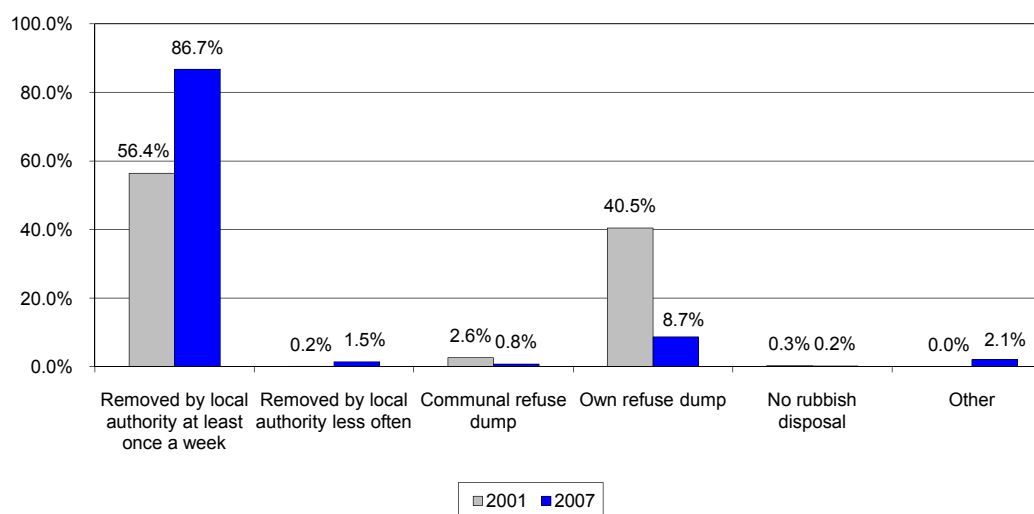
Figure 16 Household Sanitation Facilities, 2001 and 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The proportion of households making use of the bucket system or with no access to sanitation facilities decreased between 2001 and 2007; in the latter year, a negligible proportion (0.3 per cent) of households still made use of the bucket system while 1.9 per cent of households had no form of sanitation facility.

5.5 Refuse Removal

Household access to refuse removal services improved greatly between the 2001 and 2007 period.

Figure 17 Main Sources of Refuse Removal Services, 2001 and 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, only 56.4 per cent of households had refuse removed weekly while by 2007, this had increased to 86.7 per cent, significantly reducing the proportion of households with an own refuse dump. It is of concern that in 2007, 9.5 per cent of households still had to make use of a communal or own refuse dump facility; 0.2 per cent of households had no access to a rubbish disposal facility.

5.6 Roads

Roads facilitate movement of both people and materials within, and between countries. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 14 West Coast District Roads

	Kilometres		Total	Proportional Distribution	
	Surfaced	Gravel		Surfaced	Gravel
LM: Matzikama	310	1 261	1 571	19.70	80.30
LM: Cederberg	391	1 688	2 078	18.80	81.20
LM: Bergrivier	443	1 099	1 542	28.71	71.29
LM: Saldanha Bay	263	506	769	34.21	65.79
LM: Swartland	423	1 626	2 049	20.64	79.36
LM: DMA West Coast	126	1 816	1 942	6.49	93.51
West Coast District Total	1 955	7 996	9 951	19.65	80.35

Source: Western Cape Department of Transport, 2010

The total roads area that covers the West Coast District amounts to 7 996 km; of this 19.6 per cent is surfaced, and 80.4 per cent gravel. In Bergrivier, a total of 1 099 km of roads was recorded, with 28.7 per cent being surfaced and 71.3 per cent gravel.

Table 15 Bergrivier Municipality Roads by Type of Road

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution	
National	47.84	0.00	47.84	100.0%	0.0%
Trunk	51.28	0.00	51.28	100.0%	0.0%
Main	282.79	54.17	336.96	83.9%	16.1%
Divisional	43.85	298.09	341.94	12.8%	87.2%
Minor	16.78	746.83	763.61	2.2%	97.8%
Total	442.54	1 099.09	1 541.63	28.7%	71.3%

Source: Western Cape Department of Transport, 2010

In Bergrivier Municipality, all national and trunk roads are surfaced, main roads are mainly (83.9 per cent) surfaced, while divisional and minor roads are mostly gravel.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects the consolidated budget of the West Coast District; it includes grant allocations and transfers by Provincial and National Government. A summary of

all spending by Provincial Departments is also provided. Together, these include all spending by the three levels of government within the West Coast District.

Table 16 Municipal Budgeted Figures – 2008/09 Outcomes, 2009/10 Estimated Outcomes and 2010/11 Budget

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Bergervier	33 153	115 346	148 499	40 617	126 453	167 070	33 943	147 813	181 756
Cederberg	35 490	105 954	141 444	47 786	110 016	157 802	40 813	127 665	168 478
Matzikamma	43 960	124 993	168 953	69 474	126 453	195 927	57 772	144 325	202 097
Saldanha	80 941	340 072	421 013	160 673	451 563	612 236	137 700	541 863	679 563
Swartland	51 696	232 285	283 981	66 264	268 056	334 320	83 603	324 927	408 530
West Coast District	72 374	196 168	268 542	66 377	248 901	315 278	61 395	237 882	299 277
Total	317 614	1 114 818	1 432 432	451 191	1 331 442	1 782 633	415 226	1 524 475	1 939 701

Source: Audit Outcome Figures from AFS, Appendix E(2)

The total budget for all local municipalities and the DMA in the West Coast District increased from R1.4 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R1.9 billion in the 2010/11 year. The 2010/11 budget is split between an operating and capital budget, comprising 78.6 per cent and 21.4 per cent respectively.

Bergervier also experienced strong growth in its budget, the total budget increased at 12.5 per cent between 2008/09 and 2009/10 years, and 8.8 per cent between the 2009/10 and 2010/11 years.

Bergervier's total budget for the 2010/11 year was R181.8 million, 18.7 per cent of this total was towards the capital budget and 81.3 per cent operational. The capital and operational budgets showed strong growth in the 2009/10 year; even though the operating budget increased again in 2010/11, the capital budget declined compared to the period, but still remained above the 2008/09 amount.

Included in the budgeted totals are transfers by National and Provincial Government in the form of both conditional and non-conditional grant funding.

The largest part of National Government's transfers is the equitable share which is given to Municipalities in support of services provided to indigent households. In the 2010/11 year, the National Government's equitable share contribution was 63.2 per cent of its total transfers of R29.6 million to Bergervier Municipality.

Table 17 National Transfers to Bergervier Municipality

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	11 166	14 500	18 735	21 180	23 324
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	5 917	8 818	10 893	11 767	13 877
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	750	1 289	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	735	771	750	790	800
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	4 432	6 758	8 087	9 727	11 827
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)</i>			1 056	-	-
Total	17 083	23 318	29 628	32 947	37 201

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

Conditional grants or subsidies provided to the West Coast District by National Government in 2010/11 year consist of the Local Government Financial Management Grant (R1 million), Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (R750 000), the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (R8.1 million) and the Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (R1.1 million).

The Municipal Infrastructure Grant, which is the largest conditional grant towards Bergervier, over the 2010/11 MTREF totals R29.6 million.

Table 18 reflects conditional grants transferred by Provincial Sector Departments to Bergervier Municipality. Provincial Transfers totaled R3.1 million in the 2010/11 year, of which R2.4 million comes from the Department of Human Settlements for the Integrated Housing and Human Settlements Development Grant (IHHS). The other provincial departments that provides grant funding to Bergervier Municipality include the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport (R653 000) of which R553 000 is in support of the Library Services and R100 000 for the Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities; the Department of Transport and Public Works as well as the Department of Local Government each provide grants of R50 000 each, for the Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads and a Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant respectively.

Total transfers by Provincial Department's increases in the 2011/12 year, but then decreases significantly in the 2012/13 financial year as the Library Services Grant falls away in this year.

Table 18 Provincial Transfers to Bergervier Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appropriation 2009/10	Adjusted appropriation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Department of Health										
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	362	2 959	5 283	2 002	8 052	8 052	2 381	(70.43)	2 758	2 636
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	299	2 902	283	2 002	8 002	8 002	2 381	(70.24)	2 758	2 636
Local Government Master Planning Grant	63	57								
Provincial Contribution towards the Accelerating of Housing Delivery			5 000							
Housing Consumer Education Grant					50	50		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	100	150								
Spatial Planning	100	150								
Department of Transport and Public Works		450	80	39	39	39	50	28.21		
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads			80	39	39	39	50	28.21		
Non-motorised Transport		450								
Department of Agriculture										
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	500	223	362	395	523	523	653	24.86	582	
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities	500						100			
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		223	362	395	523	523	553	5.74	582	
Department of Local Government		54	72	72	48	48	50	4.17	52	54
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		54	72	72	48	48	50	4.17	52	54
Total Transfers	1 002	3 836	5 797	2 508	8 662	8 662	3 134	(63.82)	3 392	2 690

Source: Provincial Expenditure Estimates 2010, Western Cape Provincial Treasury

All the information above reflects the information of the Bergrivier Municipality's budget – the total budget of the Bergrivier Municipality inclusive of the transfer and grant funding received from National and Provincial Government.

The information in Table 19 reflects total payments made by Provincial Sector Departments in Bergrivier Municipality. This differs from the above information in that this is not reflected in the budget of the Municipality, even though it is for services rendered within the Municipality's boundaries.

Table 19 Western Cape Provincial Departments' Payments and Medium Term Expenditure Estimates for Bergrivier Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Adjusted appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				2010/11	% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety										
Department of Education	54 137	61 197	72 020	80 936	83 422	83 422	92 668	11.08	100 315	106 045
Department of Health	945	15 575	19 128	19 972	20 356	23 139	23 271	0.57	24 883	26 380
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	299	2 956	5 329	2 074	8 074	2 674	2 381	(10.96)	2 758	2 636
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	100	150								
Department of Transport and Public Works			14 142	1 658	1 658	1 658	1 554	(6.27)	1 618	54 618
Department of Agriculture	80			1 470	1 470	1 470	1 710	16.33	1 887	1 887
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	500	223	362	395	523	523	553	5.74	582	
Department of Local Government				72	48	48	50	4.17	52	54
Total	56 061	80 101	110 981	106 577	115 551	112 934	122 187	8.19	132 095	191 620
Total Transfers to Bergrivier Municipality	1 002	3 836	5 797	2 508	8 662	8 662	3 134	(63.82)	3 392	2 690
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	1.79	4.79	5.22	2.35	7.50	7.67	2.56	(66.56)	2.57	1.40

Source: Provincial Expenditure Budget Estimates 2010, Western Cape Provincial Treasury

The total Provincial Spending in Bergrivier Municipality for the 2010/11 financial year totals R122.2 million and increases to R132.1 million and then decrease to R191.6 million over the medium term in the 2011/12 and 2012/13 financial years respectively.

The departments with the largest proportions of total provincial payments in Bergrivier in the 2010/11 year were Education (75.8 per cent) and Health (19.1 per cent); together these two departments accounted for 94.9 per cent of all payments by Provincial Departments in 2010/11 in the Bergrivier Municipality.

7. Political Composition

Table 20 below reflects the West Coast District and Bergrivier Municipality's political structure as at 06 October 2010.

Table 20 West Coast District Political Structure as at 06 October 2010

Bergrivier Local Municipality		Representation on West Coast District	
DA+ ID			
Total	13	Total	2
ANC	5	ANC	1
DA	7	DA	1
ID	1	ID	0
Independent	0	Independent	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	0

Source: Department of Local Government

8. Environmental Management

8.1 Land use

The entire Bergrivier area covers approximately 405 668 ha. In total, 0.4 per cent (1 766 ha) of this geographic land is urban land and 99.6 per cent rural land⁸. Overall Bergrivier constitutes 14.2 per cent of the entire West Coast geographic land making it one of the smaller municipalities in the district.

8.2 Air Quality Management⁹

With the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act¹⁰ the focus of air quality management shifted from source control to management of pollutants in the ambient environment through air quality management planning. Exposure to ambient air pollutants can cause a range of significance effects such as those on quality of life from offensive odour, irritation of eyes, the upper respiratory system and skin, and acute and long-term toxic effects.

A very high number of households in Bergrivier still rely on paraffin, wood, and dung for cooking and heating as a source of residential fuel burning which contributes to

⁸ Rural land just includes all other land types, namely: Dryland, Forestry, Improved Grassland, Irrigated, Useable Veld and Other.

⁹ Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009.

¹⁰ Act No. 39 of 2004, known as the NEM: AQA.

reduced ambient air quality. The municipality also indicated that residential fuel burning is a concern.

The municipal perceptions furthermore recognised mining and quarrying activities was identified as problematic. Concerns with regard to agricultural burning were seasonal with a medium priority assigned to it. Odours from fishmeal and processing plant and landfill sites are a high priority in Bergrivier.

Air quality management in the Western Cape is addressed at both provincial and local sphere with a number of air quality management initiatives under way. These projects include the development and maintenance of an emission inventory for fuel burning devices, the establishment and operation of three continuous monitoring stations and a passive monitoring campaign throughout the province. Certain institutional requirements are required at local level for effective air quality management. Districts have delegated authority as licensing authorities in their respective jurisdictions. (See West Coast District Profile for a summary of the institutional capacity of this region to monitor ambient air quality.)

At the time of the assessment Bergrivier have not officially appointed an air quality officer. The air quality management function is located in the Community Services Department with no time allocated to the air quality management function.

Ambient monitoring has been limited in the West Coast DM to the Saldanha Bay and Verdenburg areas, where the ambient PM₁₀ standard is exceeded at times.

8.3 Waste treatment and waste disposal

8.3.1 Waste Water Treatment¹¹

Recent investigation into waste water services has indicated that the national standards and international best practice is often not adhered to. The Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009 considers the following criteria waste water treatment:

- Process control, maintenance and management skills
- Monitoring programme efficiency
- Credibility of waste water sample analysis
- Regular submission of waste water quality results to Department of Water Affairs
- Waste water quality compliance
- Waste water failures response management
- Waste water treatment works capacity

The Western Cape has 156 of the 852 waste water treatment facilities in the country. In total 69 per cent (20 of 29) of all Water Service Authorities were assessed. The provincial average Green Drop score was 47 per cent.

¹¹ Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009.

In total, 3 waste water treatment plants were evaluated in Bergrivier Municipality. Overall Bergrivier scored an average of 11 per cent. The regulatory impression indicated that the performance of Bergrivier Municipality as a whole was very poor which will require substantial improvement in all areas. The waste water treatment facilities of Piketberg, Porterville and Velddrif were assessed each receiving a score of 11 per cent, 16.5 per cent and 5 per cent each.

8.3.2 Landfill¹²

Disposing of general municipal waste at landfill is common practice in the Western Cape. There are currently 72 operational landfill sites and 51 closed landfill sites in the Western Cape.

Table 21 General waste landfill sites in the West Coast DM

Local Municipality	Location
Matzikama	Vanrhynsdorp Bitterfontein Vredendal Strandfontein Lutzville Doornbaai Nuwerus Klawer Kliprand Rietpoort
Saldanha Bay	Vredenburg Langebaan
Swartland	Darling Koringberg Malmesbury
Cederberg	Citrusdal Lamberts Bay Wupperthal Elandsbaai Clanwilliam Graafwater Leipoldville Napier Augsberg Rondeberg Eselsbank
Bergrivier	Aurora Redelinghuys Piketberg Velddrift Porterville Eendekuil Goedverwacht

Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province

¹² Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province.

There are 33 operational general landfill sites in the West Coast District. Of the 33 landfill sites 7 are located in Bergrivier, including Aurora, Redelingshuys, Piketberg, Velddrift, Porterville, Eendekuil and Goedverwacht.

8.4 Disaster Management

According studies done by the Geographic and Spatial Unit at UCT, the Western Cape has been prone to a number of disasters over the past decade brought about by "cut off low"¹³ weather systems prevalent in the Western Cape. "Cut-off low" weather systems have wreaked havoc costing government and communities substantial amounts in this province. From a study conducted by the Disaster Risk Science unit at the University of Cape Town this type of weather condition has had disastrous effects throughout the Western Cape with a number of disasters recorded over this period with major financial implications for government. The research covers 12 disasters that occurred between 2003 and 2008 in the Western Cape. The research covers 12 disasters that occurred between 2003 and 2008 in the Western Cape.

Serious damages brought on by *cut off lows* have been carefully tracked in 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008. In certain instances this weather conditions has managed to affect communities more than once in a given year.

Table 22 highlights the number of disasters associated with "*cut off lows*" in Bergrivier Municipality between 2003 and 2008 and the financial impact it has had on government. It should be noted that the impact of the disaster cannot only be defined in terms of financial impact but the socio-economic conditions and the robustness of a local economy will also determine the ability of that economy to absorb the effects of the disaster. Hence, socio-economically challenges economies or less diversified economies may be more greatly affected although the costs incurred in response to the disaster may be less.

Table 22 Cost of Damages from Disasters

West Coast District			
Department/Municipality	June 2007 R'millions	July 2008 R'millions	Total R'millions
Bergrivier	12 798	122	12 920
Cederberg	22 702	13 022	35 724
Matzikama	3 896	3 261	7 157
Saldanha Bay	1 267	0	1 267
Swartland	2 778	1 344	4 122
West Coast	43 441	17 749	61 190

Source: RADAR, UCT Disaster Risk Science

¹³ "A 'cut-off low' is a mid latitude cyclone that becomes 'cut-off' from the main planetary circulation, and spins off independently... losing all momentum and can just sit for days, or move very slowly before dissipating. 'Cut-off lows' are associated with very strong atmospheric instability and powerful convection updrafts. They also bring a range of severe types of weather, including torrential rainfall, snow in mountainous areas and violent winds. 'Cut-off lows' are one of the main drivers of damaging floods in South Africa, and can also trigger thunderstorms."

There were no disasters recorded for March 2003, December 2004, April 2005, August 2006, November 2007 and November 2008 whereas other parts of the province may have been affected over this period. The effects of cut off lows was noted in Bergrivier for June 2007 and July 2008 which indicates that the damaging effects of this weather condition was relative to the rest of the province not very prevalent in this municipality resulting in total damages incurred by government of R43.441 million for June 2007 and R17.749 million for July 2008 for the West Coast. Bergrivier Municipality was the second most affected municipality in 2007 with relatively minimal damages in 2008. The total government damages incurred in Bergrivier amount to R12.920 million constituting 21.1 per cent of the total district damages. Being a smaller municipality with a number of socio-economic limitations Bergrivier may not be sufficiently robust to absorb the effects a disaster.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Department of Economic Development (Global Insight Data), Department of Health, Department of Community Safety, Department of Education, Department of Social Services, Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Department of Local Government, Western Cape Treasury, Department of Transport and Public Works and the Department of Local Government.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

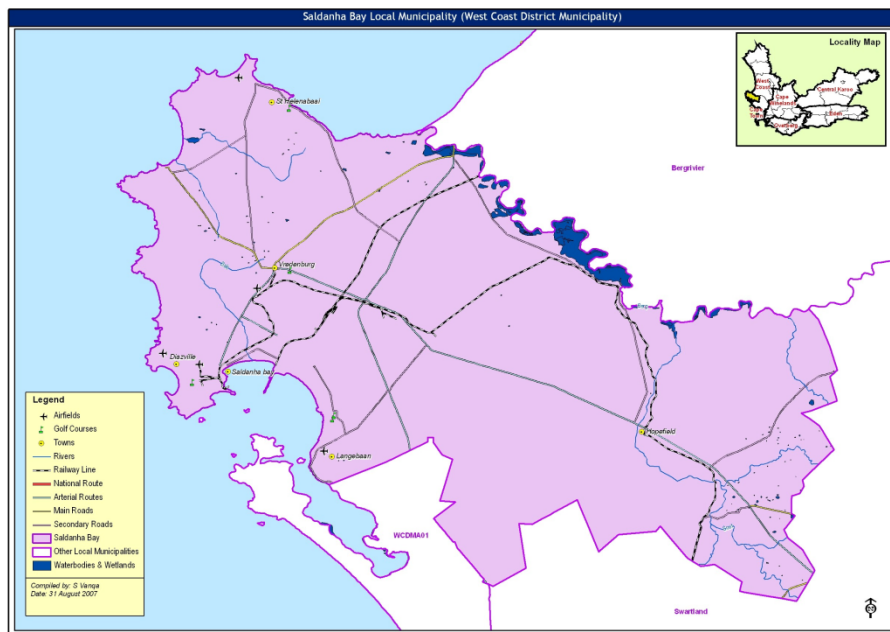
As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give an indication as to trends.

References

Biersteker, L. & Dawes, A. (2008) Early childhood development. In: Kraak, A. & Press, K. (eds). *Human resources development review 2008: education, employment and skills in South Africa*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. 185-205.

5

Saldanha Bay Local Municipality



List of towns

- Hopefield
- Jacobs Bay
- Langebaan
- Paternoster
- St Helena Bay
- Vredenburg

Saldanha Bay Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	70 439	78 981	African	17.0	14.3
Male	34 972	38 046	Coloured	63.6	56.9
Female	35 467	40 936	White	18.9	28.2
Dependency ratio (%)	48.7	49.9	Indian/Asian	0.5	0.6
Socio-economic indicators:					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%) 14 years and older		85.3			
Health					
Number of PHC facilities		14			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2007/08	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		766	1042		
Total sexual crimes		90	133		
Murder		31	32		
Poverty levels		2007			
Number of people accessing social grants		6 402			
		2010/11			
Number of indigent households		5 861			
Household income levels		2001	2007		
Number of households		18 259	23 938		
Annual income >R0< R18 000 (% share)		17.6	15.6		
Annual income >R18 000< R42 000(% share)		26.3	16.4		
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		22.2	17.9		
Male (% share)			53.7		
Female (% share)			46.3		
Labour concentration: Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing					
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		84.0	91.7		
Informal dwellings		13.7	7.3		
Electricity		91.6	97.5		
Flush toilets		85.0	96.6		
Water (piped water)		98.8	99.6		
Refuse removal (local authority/private)		95.9	95.9		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R (R'bn)		2.608	3.327		
Largest sector contributor to GVA: manufacturing and wholesale & retail trade (26.7 per cent); finance & business services, catering & accommodation (19.4 per cent) and community services (16.6 per cent).					
Gross Value Added growth rate (average%)		2001-2009			
Municipality		3.1			
District		2.9			

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to assist the Saldanha Bay Municipality in acquiring credible data to inform planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The indicators identified include: demographics, socio-economics, labour, economy, service delivery and governance. The indicators captured in the profile provide a fair reflection of the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area. It is however noted that data could not be sourced for all the indicators, specifically for those indicators that may as yet not be disaggregated at a municipal level.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Saldanha Bay is a category B municipality in the West Coast District Municipality. Saldanha Municipality comprises the towns of Hopefield, Jacobs Bay, Langebaan, Paternoster, St Helena Bay and Vredenburg.

Saldanha Bay Municipality with 78 979 people in 2007 is the most populous municipality in the West Coast District according to the 2007 Community Survey. The population is diversified across race groups and culture and is characterised by varying levels of socio-economic development. Saldanha Bay's economy grew positively at an annual average rate of 3.1 per cent over the 2001 to 2009 period. The municipality despite having experiencing challenges over the past few years with governance and administration practices has done well in improving access to basic services.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

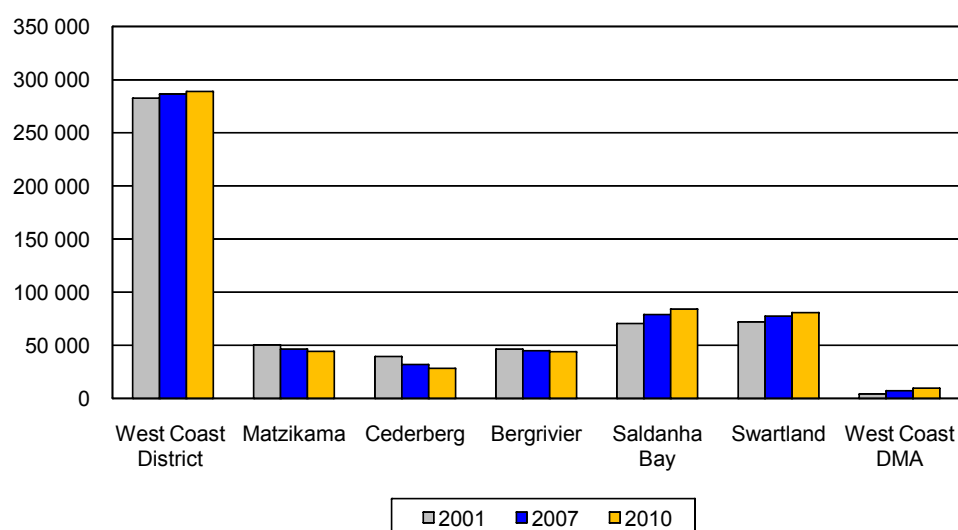
1. Demographics

The *demographics* of a population refer to selected population characteristics such as race, age, income, disabilities, educational attainment, and employment status that is relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantum of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target of services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics for the 2001 to 2007 reporting period that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups in Saldanha Bay municipal area.

1.1 Population Size

The size of the population provides an indication of the volume of demand for government services in a particular geographical area. It also serves as a planning measure to assist budget planners to match available resources to address the relative demand for infrastructural and social services including water, sanitation, electricity, housing and health care.

Figure 1 Comparison of Saldanha Bay population to West Coast District, 2001, 2007 & 2010



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007, Department of Social Development

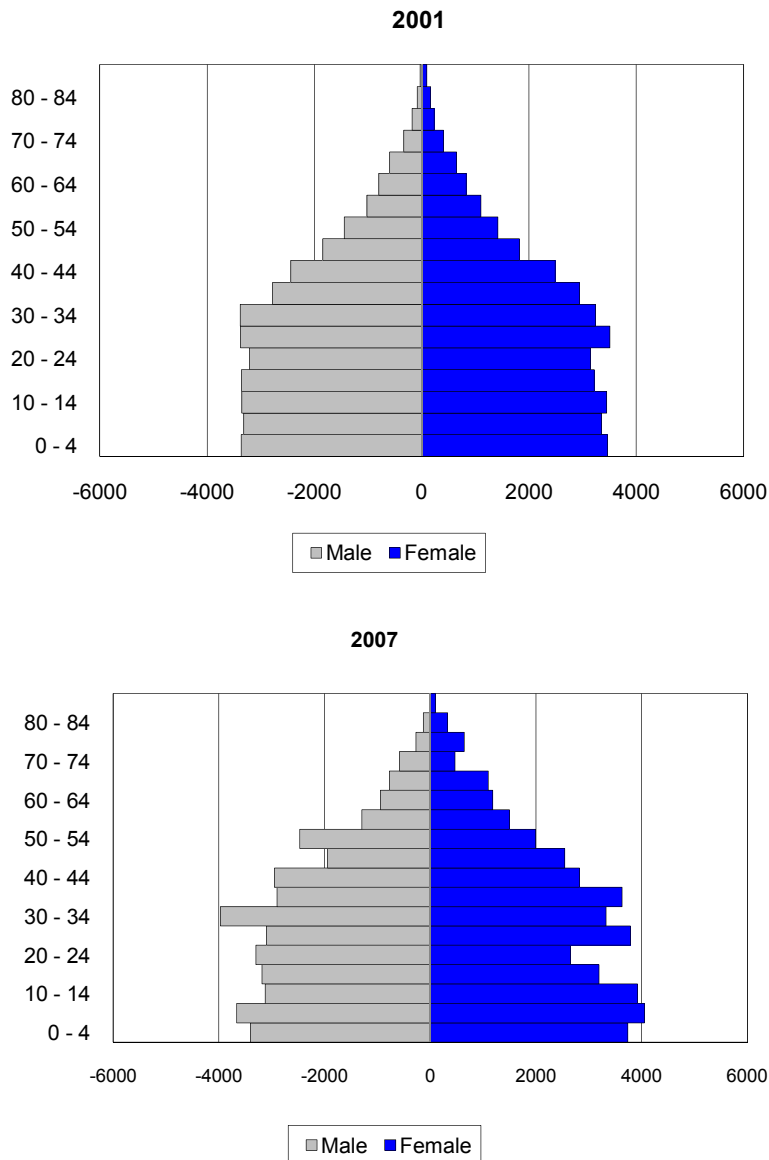
The 2007 Community Survey estimated that 5.3 million people live in the Western Cape while 286 748 (or 5.4 per cent) people live in West Coast District. Saldanha Bay has largest population in West Coast District with a population size of 78 981 in 2007. Saldanha's population increased by an annual average rate of 1.9 per cent from 70 439 in 2001 to 78 981 in 2007. According to the population projections of the Department of Social Development, the population is expected to increase to

84 216 people by 2010 accounting for an annual average growth of 2.2 per cent from 2007.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figure 2 illustrates changes in Saldanha Bay's population distribution by age and gender over the period 2001 to 2007. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Saldanha Bay's Municipality highlights growth trends, the gender ratio, functional age categorisation and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the potential working population. These statistics provides important insights into the age groups, where the bulk of the population is located and to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

Figure 2 Saldanha Bay population pyramids for 2001 and 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely, children (0 - 14 years); economically active population (15 - 64 years) and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Saldanha Bay's population composition was as follows: children at 28.8 per cent, economically active population at 67.2 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 3.6 per cent of the population. The youth² represented 37.5 per cent of the population in 2001 and together with children represented 66.3 per cent of Saldanha Bay's population hence Saldanha has a relatively youthful population.

By 2007, children's share of Saldanha's population reduced to 27.7 per cent, the economically active population's share decreased to 66.7 per cent and persons aged 65 and older's share increased to 5.6 per cent of the population. The youth represented 33.6 per cent of the population in 2007 and together with children represented 61.3 per cent of Saldanha Bay's population.

The different age categories experienced divergent growth trends between 2001 and 2007. Children increased by an annual average rate of 1.3 per cent whilst the economically active population grew at an annual average rate of 1.8 per cent between 2001 and 2007 compared to 8 per cent annual average growth for the persons aged 65 years and older over the same period.

Accordingly, the child dependency ratio³ decreased from 42.9 per cent in 2001 to 41.6 in 2007 but the age dependency ratio increased from 5.9 per cent to 8.4 per cent over the same period. The overall dependency ratio increased slightly from 48.7 per cent in 2001 to 49.9 per cent in 2007. The significance of this ratio means that jointly children and the aged population became more dependent on the potentially economically active population in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Saldanha Bay's population had more females than males in both 2001 and 2007. The number of males increased from 34 972 to 38 046 from 2001 to 2007 whilst the number of females increased from 35 467 to 40 936 over the same period. The male and female populations increased at annual average rates of 1.4 per cent and 2.4 per cent respectively between 2001 and 2007. Accordingly, the gender ratio widened as the number of males to females reduced from 98.6 males per 100 females in 2001 to 92.9 males per 100 females in 2007.

According to the Community Survey 2007, the age cohort 0 to 14 and 25 to 29 proportionally indicates a larger female population in Saldanha Bay. This changes in the age cohorts 15 to 24 and 30 to 34 where there appears to be an increase in the male population. Within the elderly groups, the gap between men as compared to

² Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

³ Child dependency ratio is calculated by taking the children divided by the economically active population.

women widens to a ratio of 40 per cent men as opposed to 60 per cent women on average. This decline in the number of men could be attributed to economic migratory factors or mortality amongst men.

1.3 Racial Groups

Understanding the racial groupings of a population provides valuable insights into changes in the historical human settlement and migratory patterns of a population. In the South African context, historical and emerging human settlement patterns have particular relevance for how municipal services are packaged in order to prevent perpetuation of previous policy considerations. Migration patterns, in turn have implications for current and future demand for municipal services. In addition, population disaggregation provides insights into the level of access of the various racial groups to the employment opportunities and government services. These dynamics hold implications for government planning, including the delivery of education, health, housing and basic services.

Table 1 Saldanha Bay population groups, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	11 974	17.0	14.3
Coloured	44 812	63.6	56.9
Indian or Asian	356	0.5	0.6
White	13 298	18.9	28.2
Total	70 439	100.0	100.0

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The Coloured racial group was the largest population group in Saldanha Bay in both 2001 and 2007 followed by the White racial group. However, the Coloured population group's share of the total population decreased from 63.6 per cent to 56.9 per cent over the period. The White population group share of the total population increased from 18.9 per cent in 2001 to 28.2 per cent in 2007.

The African racial group share of the total population decreased from 17 per cent in 2001 to 14.3 per cent in 2007. The Indian/Asian population constituted less than 1 per cent of the total population in both 2001 in 2007.

2. Socio-economic Development

The indicators highlighted in this section attempts to provide some insight into the community's ability to transform itself in a manner, which improves the capacity to fulfil its aspirations. This section of the profile discuss indicators such as human development and education, health, safety and security, household income as well information on the access to social grants within the Saldanha Bay Municipality.

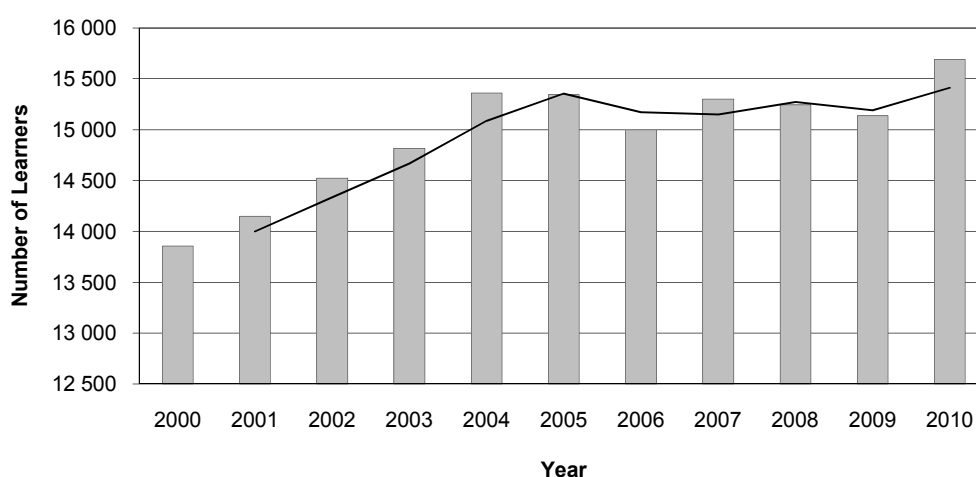
2.1 Human Development and Education

2.1.1 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the national Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming area for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done as effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

Figure 3 Saldanha Bay learner enrolment numbers in 2000 and 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education

Figure 3 shows the enrolment numbers of learners residing in Saldanha Bay municipal area. The number of learners (from Grade R to 12) enrolled in schools in this municipality increased by an annual average rate of 1.3 per cent from 13 854 learners in year 2000 to 15 690 learners in 2010.

In 2010, 4 999 learners (31.9 per cent of total learners) have enrolled in the foundation education phase, ranging from Grade R to 3. The introduction of the Grade R seems

to bear fruit as Grade R learner enrolment increased by an annual average rate of 15.9 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

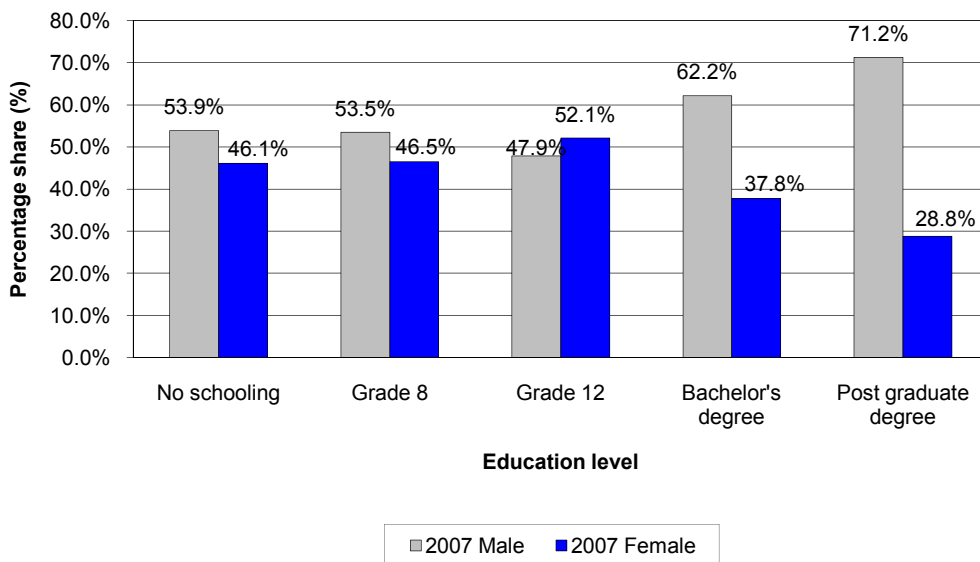
The primary phase (grades 4 to 7) recorded an enrollment figure of 5 718 learners (36.4 per cent) in 2010. Grades 6 and 7 within this phase experienced positive growth from 2000 to 2010. Grade 7 experienced highest growth with an annual average increase of 1.6 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

A total of 4 949 learners (31.5 per cent) enrolled in the secondary phases (grade 8 to 12) in 2010. All the grades within this phase experienced positive growth from 2000 to 2010. Grade 9 experienced highest growth with an annual average increase of 3.2 per cent from 2000 to 2010.

2.1.2 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

Figure 4 Educational attainment of Saldanha Bay population, 2007



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The information on educational attainment was collected from the responses of residents in the Saldanha Region in the 2007 Community Survey. Figure 4 compares the educational attainment gender profile of Saldanha Bay's population in 2007. The differences in the level of educational attainment are less prominent for Grade 8 and

Grade 12. The most significant difference in the level of education between the males and females lies in tertiary education. Males account for 62.2 per cent and 71.2 per cent of graduates and post-graduates respectively. Females, on the other hand, account for 37.8 per cent and 28.8 per cent of graduates and post-graduates.

2.1.3 Literacy Rate

In 2007, 85.3 per cent of Saldanha Bay's population was considered to be literate. The Department of Social Development defines people aged 14 years and older as literate if they have successfully completed 7 years formal education (passed Grade 7/Standard 5). An illiterate person would therefore be someone aged 14 years and older with less than 7 years of formal education completed.

2.2 Health

This section of the profile highlights the number of health facilities, human resource capacity in the public health sector and burden of disease in the Saldanha Bay municipal area.

2.2.1 Access to Health Facilities

Table 2 shows the number of Primary Health Care (PHC) facilities available in the West Coast District.

Table 2 Primary Health Care Facilities in West Coast District

	Community Health Centres	Community Day Centres	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals	Regional Hospitals	Total
West Coast District	0	0	27	24	19	7	0	77
Matzikama Local Municipality	0	0	5	4	4	1	0	14
Cederberg Local Municipality	0	0	6	0	5	2	0	13
Bergrivier Local Municipality	0	0	3	5	4	2	0	14
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	0	0	8	3	2	1	0	14
Swartland Local Municipality	0	0	5	7	4	1	0	17
West Coast DMA	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	5

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

In the 2010, a total of 77 primary health care facilities are located in the entire West Coast District. Saldanha Bay Municipality has a total of 14 primary health care facilities including 8 fixed clinics, 1 District hospital, 3 satellite and 2 mobile clinics. Furthermore, one Anti-retroviral Treatment (ART) registered service point has been designated to specifically meet the needs of HIV/Aids patients, while twelve of the fourteen facilities cater for Tuberculosis (TB) treatment.

2.2.2 Human Resource Capacity

Having adequate numbers of health professionals to serve at the primary health care facilities is a further determinant of quality health care.

Table 3 Health Care Professionals at Primary Health Care facilities in 2009 & 2010

Professionals	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	0	2
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	6	7
Sub-total: Doctors	6	9
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses	27	25
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	34	34
Sub-total: Professional Nurses	61	59
Total	67	68

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Table 3 shows that 9 Doctors and 59 Professional Nurses have been employed by the Department of Health to render health services to patients attending the PHC facilities in Saldanha Bay in 2010. It should be noted that these totals exclude health professionals employed within the private sector.

2.2.3 Burden of Disease

Table 4 shows immunisation for children under the age of 1 for three categories – fully, tuberculosis and measles.

Table 4 Immunisation for Children under the age of 1

Category	2006/2007	2007/2008	2009/2010
	Percentage Immunised	Percentage Immunised	Percentage Immunised
Fully Immunised			
Saldanha Bay Municipality	87.8%	107.7%	107.1%
West Coast	84.6%	102.1%	109.1%
BCG (TB)			
Saldanha Bay Municipality	87.3%	119.5%	120.2%
West Coast	80.2%	103.1%	106.9%
Measles			
Saldanha Bay Municipality	88.4%	107.8%	107.9%
West Coast	85.0%	102.4%	110.4%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The immunisation coverage⁴ for full immunisation increased from 87.8 per cent in 2006/07 to 107.1 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate in Saldanha Bay Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for the West Coast District Region which is at 109.1 per cent in 2009/10.

The immunisation coverage for tuberculosis increased from 87.3 per cent in 2006/07 to 120.2 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for tuberculosis in Saldanha Bay Municipality is above the average immunisation rate for tuberculosis for the West Coast District Region which is at 106.9 per cent in 2009/10.

⁴ Immunisation coverage for under 1 year is calculated as a percentage of total population under 1 year who has completed their primary course of immunisation. The denominator is based on the estimated total population under 1 year in the targeted area.

Immunisation coverage for measles increased from 88.4 per cent in 2006/07 to 107.9 per cent in 2009/10. The immunisation rate for measles in Saldanha Bay Municipality is below the average immunisation rate for measles for the West Coast District Region which is at 110.4 per cent in 2009/10.

In 2010, Saldanha Bay Municipality had one ART (anti-retroviral treatment) service site registered in its area. The Department of Health reported that 657 people were receiving anti-retroviral treatment in Saldanha Bay state-run health care facilities in 2010.

2.3 Safety and Security

High crime levels deter investment and erode social capital. It is important that planning take cognisance of the importance of security and justice in building liveable communities.

The discussion that follows in this section will only be limited to murder, sexual related crimes, drug related crimes and property related crimes.

Table 5 Crime in the Saldanha Bay Police Precincts: 2003/04 - 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	52	41	51	35	31	31	32
Total sexual crimes	133	134	109	100	90	94	133
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	935	787	614	816	891	989	733
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	357	549	508	641	766	943	1 042
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	140	209	188	218	250	185	254

Source: SAPS 2003/04 to 2009/10

Table 5 shows the number of crimes within the selected crime categories that was reported to police stations located in Saldanha Bay as reported by the South African Police Service for the period 2003/04 and 2009/10.

The number of murders decreased by an annual average rate of 7.8 per cent from 2003/04 to 2009/10. The number of sexual crimes have been declining annually since 2005/06 to 2007/08 and increased again in 2008/09 and again reached the 2003/04 levels of 133 cases per annum in 2009/10.

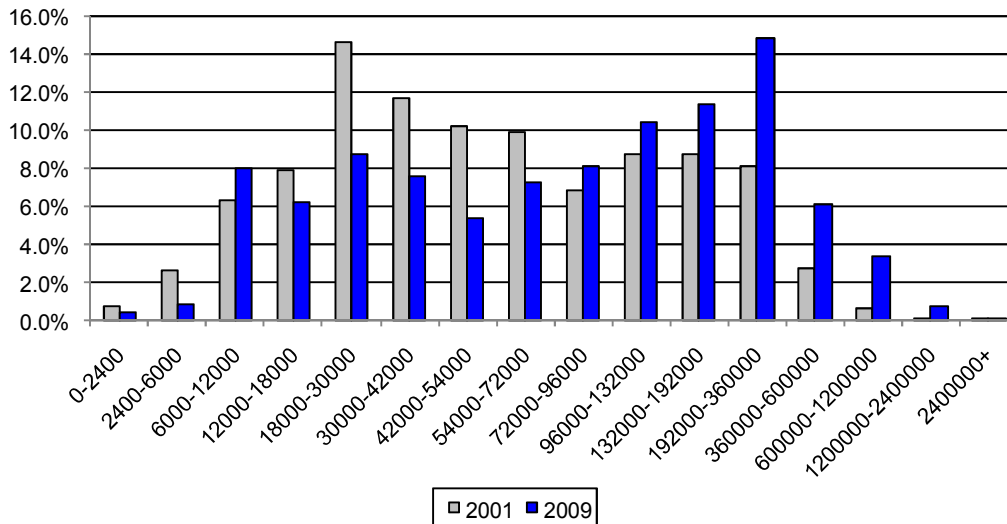
The number of burglaries has been decreasing from 2003/04 to 2005/06 but has since been rising from 2005/06 to 2008/09. However, over the entire period burglaries at residential premises decreased by an annual average rate of 4 per cent from 935 to 733 cases between 2003/04 and 2009/10.

Drug related crime has increased significantly (19.6 per cent annual average) from 357 to 1 042 incidents from 2003/04 to 2009/10. Saldanha Bay continues to experience a similar trend with crimes relating to driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs which increased by an annual average rate of 10.4 per cent from 140 to 254 incidents from in 2003/04 to 2009/10.

2.4 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator of the standard of living of a particular community, i.e. whether it is predominantly poor, middle income or a rich community. More importantly household income informs the municipality as to the level of poverty, which has policy implications with respect to the municipality's indigent, poverty relief and tariff policies.

Figure 5 Annual household income levels within Saldanha Bay Municipality, 2001 and 2009



Source: Global Insight

Figure 5 shows the annual household income levels within Saldanha Bay, 2001 and 2009.

In 2001, 43.8 per cent of all households in Saldanha reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000. In 2009, 32 per cent of all households in Saldanha reported to have annual incomes of between R0 to R42 000.

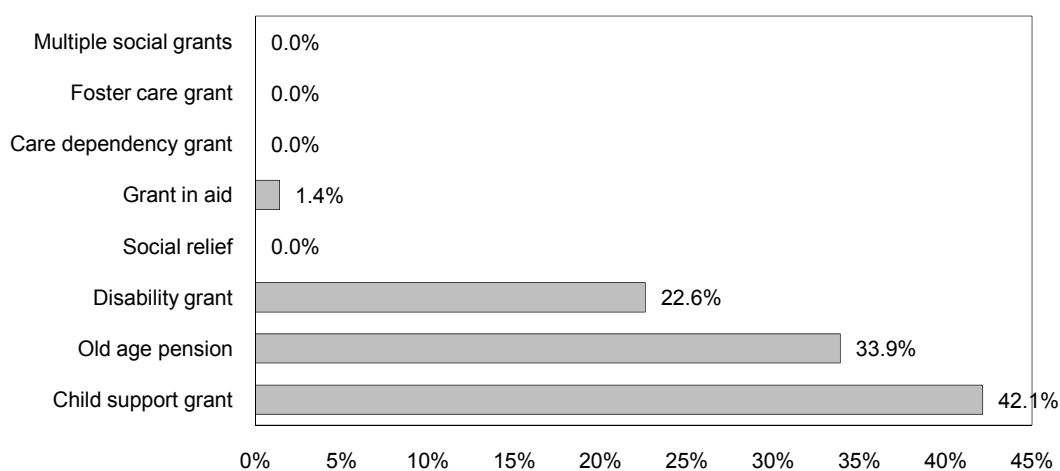
In 2001, households with an annual income of R18 000 - R30 000 accounted for the largest concentration (14.6 per cent) of households within an income category. In 2009, households with an annual income of R192 000 - R360 000 accounted for the largest concentration (14.8 per cent) of households within an income category.

2.5 Social Grants

Government provides social grants to persons that are deemed to be vulnerable, in need of or qualify for income support. Although social grants are a lifeline to recipients and their families hovering on the brink of poverty, it does not enable recipients to break the cycle of poverty.

Figure 6 shows the distribution of social grants by category in Saldanha Bay Municipality. There were 6 402 beneficiaries which accessed social grants in Saldanha Bay in 2007. The child support grant (42.1 per cent), old age pension (33.9 per cent) and disability grants (22.6 per cent) together account for 98.6 per cent of all social grants accessed.

Figure 6 Distribution of beneficiaries per Social grant



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The municipality offers additional social support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free and discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse and property rates. The municipality offers two categories of indigent support. Households earning R3 500 or less receive a 100 per cent subsidy and those households earning R3 501 to R4 500 receive a 50 per cent subsidy. According to Municipality, there are 5 861 indigents that receive the full subsidy and 334 households that received the 50 per cent subsidy, in the 2010/11 financial year.

3. Labour

The labour force of a region includes all those who are employed and those who are unemployed but seeking work. Many factors influence how workers are utilised and how much they are paid, including quality of the labour force itself (such as health, level of education, distribution of special training and skills, and degree of mobility), structural characteristics of the economy (e.g. proportions of heavy manufacturing, technology, and service industries).

3.1 Labour Force Employment Status

Table 6 outlines the labour trends in the Saldanha Bay Municipality. The size of the labour force is determined by the potentially economically active⁵ population from ages 15-65 years.

Table 6 Saldanha Bay Labour Force

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	** LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	* Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2001	47 642	32 130	67.4	24 984	7 146	22.2
2007	53 269	38 098	71.5	31 268	6 830	17.9

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Unemployment rate is calculated as the share of unemployed persons to the total labour force.

** LFPR: Labour Force Participation Rate, the labour force share/ economically active population relative to the potentially economically active people

The potentially economically active people in the municipal area increased from 47 642 in 2001 to 53 269 in 2007, meaning that 5 627 more people could potentially have been absorbed into the local economy. The active labour force⁶ increased at an annual average rate of 2.9 per cent from 32 130 people in 2001 to 38 098 people in 2007 with the labour force participation rate (LFPR) increasing marginally from 67.4 per cent in 2001 to 71.5 per cent in 2007.

The number of employed persons increased by an annual average rate of 3.8 per cent from 24 984 persons in 2001 to 31 268 persons in 2007. The unemployment rate decreased from 22.2 per cent to 17.9 per cent over the same period. The data implies that the economy is unable to absorb and employ the full complement of the job market entrants and participants.

3.2 Skill profile of Labour Force

The occupation profile of an area is an important proxy of anticipated household income and the standard of living in a particular jurisdiction.

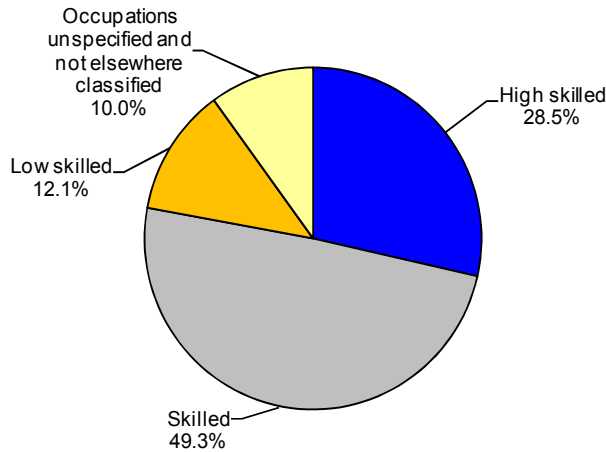
Figure 7 outlines the skill profile of the labour force in the Saldanha Bay. The labour force is classified into three main categories namely, high skilled, skilled and low skilled. Low skill occupations are defined as individuals employed in elementary occupations; skilled occupations include clerks, service workers, skilled agricultural & fishery workers, craft & related trades workers as well as plant and machine operators and assemblers. The high skilled category includes legislators, senior officials and managers, professionals, technicians and associate professors.

⁵ Potentially economically active population is defined as all those who are aged between 15 and 65.

⁶ Labour Force or economically active population (EAP) as it is also known is defined as the total number working aged people between the age of 15-65 years who are available for work, and is either employed or not.

Of the 31 268 people employed in 2007 a total of 3 127 persons (10 per cent) cannot be classified as either high skilled, skilled or low skilled and is therefore regarded as being employed in the unspecified category.

Figure 7 Skill level of the labour force in 2007



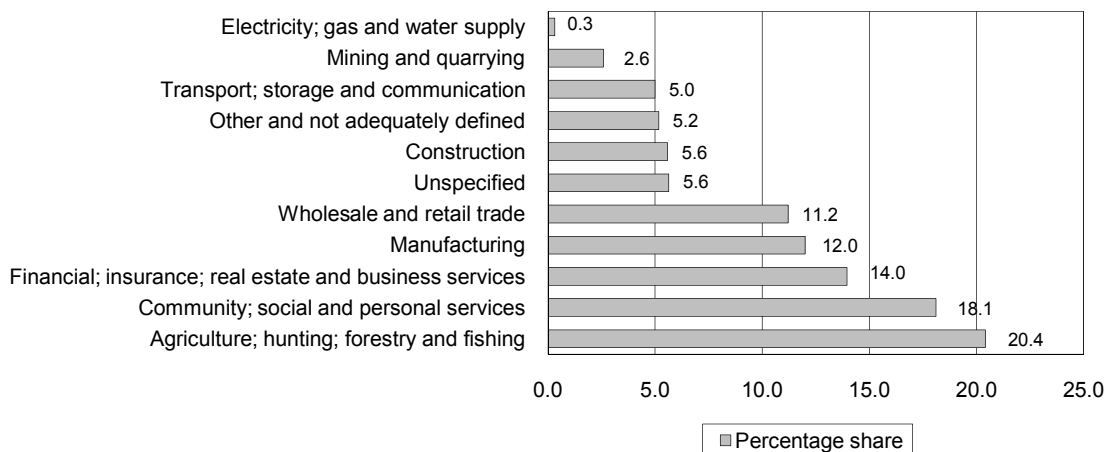
Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 indicated that Saldanha Bay's labour force comprised of 49.3 per cent skilled workers, 12.1 per cent low skilled and 28.5 per cent high skilled workers.

3.3 Industry Employment

Figure 8 highlights the contribution of the various sectors to provide employment in 2007.

Figure 8 Contribution to employment by industry in 2007



Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Community Survey of 2007 highlighted that the biggest employment contributors were: agriculture; hunting; forestry & fishing (20.4 per cent), community; social and personal services (18.1 per cent), financial; insurance; real estate and business services (14 per cent) and community; social and personal services (12.9 per cent). A

significant yet small percentage of survey respondents were recorded as other and not adequately defined (5.2 per cent) and unspecified (5.6 per cent).

3.4 Unemployment

The analysis that follows is based on the official (narrow) unemployment definition. It is important to distinguish between narrow and broad unemployment, as its interpretation and use as an indicator may have divergent policy consequences. Narrow unemployment is defined as the number of people who have not worked for two weeks prior to the survey date but have taken active steps to look for work/employment. Broad unemployment is defined as the number of people seeking employment two weeks prior to the survey date and includes persons that did not or cannot take active steps to look for work/employment, for example, discouraged work-seekers.

National government provides a number social assistance to the unemployed as part of the social welfare. These unemployment benefits include unemployment insurance, welfare, unemployment compensation and subsidies to aid retraining the unemployed in those skills and areas where greater possibility for employment exists.

3.4.1 Unemployment by Gender

Table 7 displays the unemployment rates for males and females in 2007.

Table 7 Unemployment by gender in 2007

Gender	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Male	17.2	56.0	53.7
Female	18.8	44.0	46.3

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

In 2007, the unemployment rate for males was 17.2 per cent with the percentage share of the unemployed at 53.7 per cent. The unemployment rate for females was marginally higher at 18.8 per cent but the percentage share of the unemployed lower at 46.3 per cent.

Although males had a lower unemployment rate than females their share of the total unemployed is higher than females as males' accounted for 56 per cent of the labour force and the females accounted for the remaining 44 per cent.

3.4.2 Racial profile of unemployment

Table 8 displays the unemployment patterns across the various racial groups. Unemployment in Saldanha Bay was concentrated within the Coloured population. Even though the African population group has the highest unemployment rate of 26.7 per cent in 2007, Africans only account for 16.7 per cent of the total labour force and 24.9 per cent of the unemployed.

Contrastingly, the Coloured workers experienced the second highest unemployment rate of 20.3 per cent. However, Coloureds represent the largest percentage share (55.5 per cent) of the total labour force and hence the highest percentage share (62.7 per cent) of the unemployed. In Saldanha Bay, the White population group accounted for the lowest unemployment rate of 8.1 per cent amongst the three largest population groups (African, Coloured and White) of the total labour force. In addition, Whites also accounts for the lowest percentage (12.4 per cent) of the unemployed.

Table 8 Racial profile of unemployment in 2007

Population group	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
African	26.7	16.7	24.9
Coloured	20.3	55.5	62.7
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.4	0.0
White	8.1	27.4	12.4

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

The Indian or Asian statistics are almost non-existent with 0.4 per cent of the labour force and 0 per cent unemployment rate.

Table 9 Unemployment by age cohort in 2007

Age	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
15 - 19	59.1	5.5	18.0
20 - 24	35.8	12.7	25.4
25 - 34	18.9	31.4	33.1
35 - 44	11.4	25.6	16.3
45 - 54	7.2	17.8	7.2
55 - 65	0.0	7.0	0.0

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Table 9 shows the unemployment by age cohorts. The highest unemployment rate in 2007 was amongst those persons aged 15 – 19 years (59.1 per cent). Although the age group 15-19 years recorded the highest unemployment rate, they only form 5.5 per cent of the total labour force and 18 per cent of the unemployed. Contrastingly, those persons aged 25 – 34 which had the third highest unemployment rate (18.9 per cent) makes up the largest portion (31.4 per cent) of the labour force and therefore the largest share (33.1 per cent) of the unemployed.

4. Economy

A healthy and vibrant economy is essential for the development of the inhabitants of a particular region.

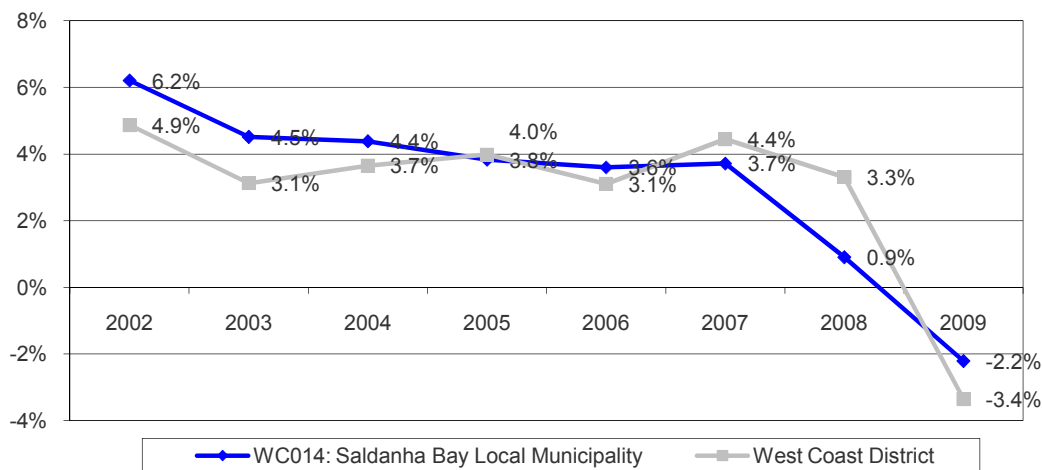
4.1 Economic growth

Saldanha's regional gross value added figure (GVA-R)⁷ amounted to R3.326 billion and accounted for 35.1 per cent of total the regional economy of R9.480 billion in 2009 making it the strongest economic contributor in the West Coast District.

Figure 9 shows the economic growth trends of Saldanha Bay in comparison to the West Coast Regional District growth rate for the period 2001 to 2009. Saldanha Bay's economy is growing at a higher rate than the District's economy between the 2001 and 2009 period with the exception of 2007 and 2008 when the district economy outperformed the economy of Saldanha Bay. Saldanha Bay's economy grew at an annual average rate of 3.1 per cent over the period 2001 to 2009 compared to the District's annual average growth rate of 2.9 per cent.

In 2008, Saldanha Bay's economic growth lowered to 0.9 per cent whilst the District's annual growth rate lowered to 3.3 per cent due to the effect of the global recession. The effect of the global recession was more severe in 2009 when the economies' of Saldanha and the District contracted by 2.2 per cent and 3.4 per cent respectively.

Figure 9 Comparison of Saldanha Bay's economy growth rates to West Coast District growth rates, 2001 - 2009



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight

4.2 Sectoral Growth and Contributions

Table 10 shows sectoral contribution to Saldanha Bay's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009 of the nine identified sectors as per Provincial Treasury's analysis (Primary/ Secondary) and does not represent the entire make-up of the total GVA-R for Saldanha Bay.

⁷ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below. The last reliable official estimate of Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) were made in 1991 and, since then, there have been substantial shifts in the regional distribution of economic activity. It was thus decided that these figures were not suitable for use in the ReX database.

The construction sector within Saldanha Bay experienced the sharpest annual average growth over the 2001 to 2009 period at 9.5 per cent, followed by finance & business services, catering & accommodation at 7.8 per cent and electricity services at 4.4 per cent. The mining sector shrunk by 9.8 per cent over the same period.

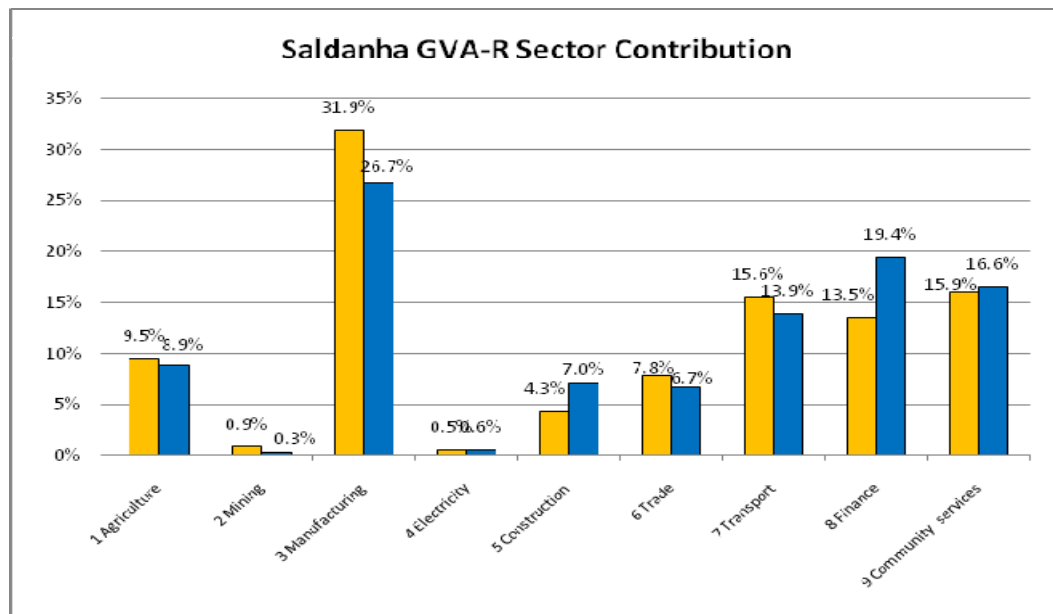
Table 10 GVA-R value of economic sectors at 2005 prices

Sector	2001 GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R million)	2009 GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R million)	2001-2009 Annual Average Growth Rate
1 Agriculture	248,329	295,271	2.2%
2 Mining	22,510	9,901	-9.8%
3 Manufacturing	832,445	886,895	0.8%
4 Electricity	13,776	19,369	4.4%
5 Construction	113,133	234,178	9.5%
6 Trade	202,832	221,732	1.1%
7 Transport	406,125	462,690	1.6%
8 Finance	353,315	645,886	7.8%
9 Community services	416,009	551,060	3.6%

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight

Figure 10 shows sectoral contribution to Saldanha Bay's GVA-R in 2001 and 2009. The leading sector contributors to Saldanha Bay's economy in 2009 were; manufacturing and wholesale & retail trade (26.7 per cent); finance & business services, catering & accommodation (19.4 per cent) and community services (16.6 per cent).

Figure 10 Sector percentage contribution to Saldanha Bay's economy



Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Global Insight Research data

The manufacturing sector's contribution to local economy decreased from 31.9 per cent in 2001 to 26.7 per cent in 2009. The finance sector contribution increased from 13.5 per cent to 19.4 per cent whilst the community services sector's contribution increased from 15.9 per cent to 16.6 per cent over the same period.

5. Built environment

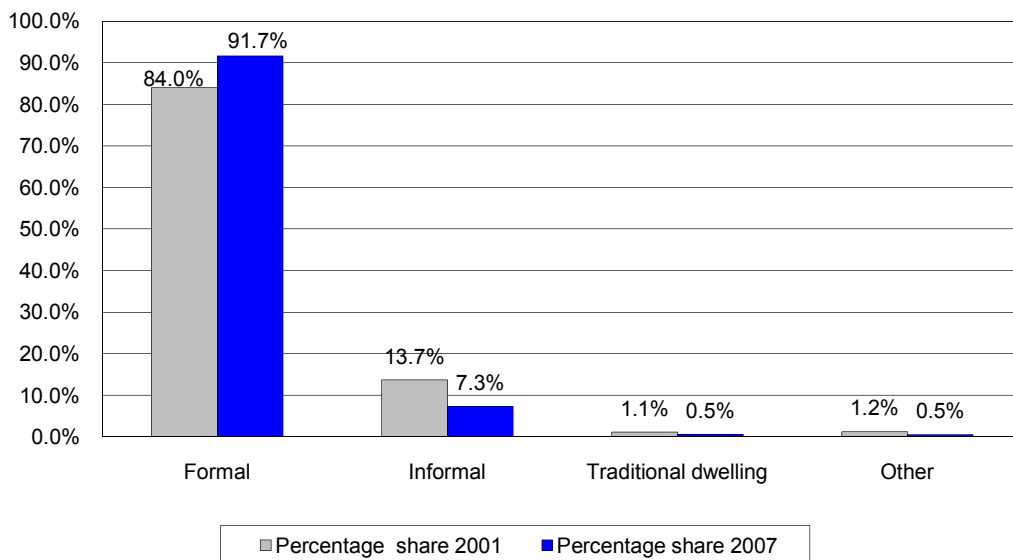
Access to basic services is a key government priority. This section reflects on the dwellings and accompanied services available to households of Saldanha Bay.

5.1 Dwellings

Decent housing with the relevant basic services is essential for human security, dignity and well being.

Figure 11 shows the percentage of households that are categorised as formal/informal dwellings compares household dwelling types between 2001 and 2007 in Saldanha Bay.

Figure 11 Dwelling type occupied by households in Saldanha Bay



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

The formal dwellings proportionately increased from 84 per cent to 91.7 per cent of the total number of dwellings. On the other hand, informal dwellings proportionately decreased from 13.7 per cent to 7.3 per cent. Traditional and other dwellings' share also remained the same at approximately 1 per cent.

5.2 Energy

Table 11 shows the different sources of energy used for lighting by households in Saldanha Bay 2001 and 2007.

Table 11 Main type of energy/fuel used for lighting by households

Energy sources	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Electricity	91.6%	97.5%
Gas	0.3%	0.0%
Paraffin	5.2%	1.5%
Candles	2.9%	1.0%
Solar	0.0%	0.0%
Other	0.0%	0.0%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, electricity was the main source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 91.6 per cent of households. Thereafter, followed candles and paraffin which was used by 5.2 per cent and 2.9 per cent of households respectively.

In 2007, electricity remained the leading source of energy for lighting purposes as it was used by 97.5 per cent of households. The percentage of households that used paraffin and candles lowered to 1.5 per cent and 1 per cent of households respectively in 2007.

5.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services as it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Table 12 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Saldanha Bay in 2001 and 2007.

Table 12 Main toilet facility used by households

Toilet facilities	% share of households 2001	% share of households 2007
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	73.5%	95.0%
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	11.5%	1.6%
Dry toilet facility	0.0%	0.0%
Pit toilet with ventilation	2.3%	0.0%
Pit toilet with out ventilation	1.9%	0.2%
Chemical toilet	0.5%	0.0%
Bucket toilet system	5.4%	1.4%
None	4.9%	1.8%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 85 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank). Thereafter, 5.4 per cent of households made use of the

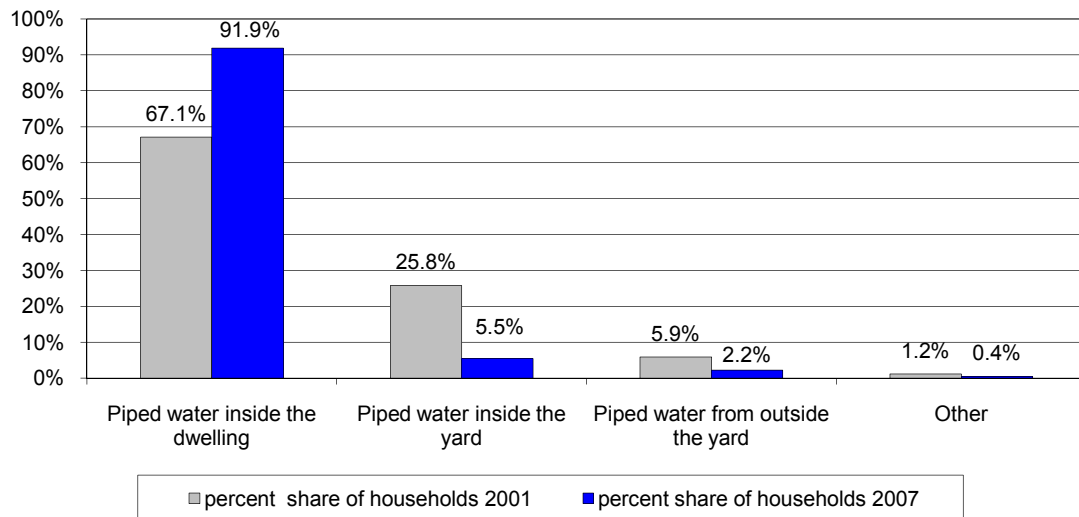
bucket toilet system whilst 4.9 per cent of households had no access to any form of sanitation.

From 2001 to 2007, households' access to sanitation in Saldanha improved significantly based on the following observations. In 2007, 96.6 per cent of households had access to flush toilets (connected to sewerage/septic tank), 1.4 per cent of households made use of the bucket toilet system whilst 1.8 per cent of households had no access to any form of sanitation.

5.4 Water

Water is the sustaining source of life and hence access to safe and portable water is a priority service delivery. Figure 12 shows the various types of water sources available to households in Saldanha Bay in 2001 and 2007.

Figure 12 Main source of water used by households



Source: Stats SA, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

* Other includes borehole, spring, dam, pool, river, stream, water vendor and rainwater tank.

Saldanha Bay residents' experienced a significant shift from access to potable water inside yard/ or outside yard to inside dwelling. The percentage share of households with access to piped water inside the dwelling improved from 67.1 per cent in 2001 to 91.9 per cent in 2007. Access to piped water inside the yard accounted for 25.8 per cent of all households in 2001 and decreased to 5.5 per cent in 2007. The percentage share of households in Saldanha Bay accessing alternative water sources has decreased from 1.2 per cent in 2001 to 0.4 per cent in 2007.

5.5 Refuse Removal

Table 13 Main source of refuse removal services, 2007

Refuse Removal	% Share of households 2001	% Share of households 2007
Removed by local authority at least once a week	95.9%	95.9%
Removed by local authority less often	0.2%	0.2%
Communal refuse dump	0.4%	0.0%
Own refuse dump	3.2%	3.1%
No rubbish disposal	0.3%	0.6%
Other	0.0%	0.2%
Total	100.0%	100.0%

Source: Stats SA, Community Survey 2007

Refuse removal is mainly be delivered by municipalities themselves unless it is being outsourced to a private company. Refuse removal services by local authority/private company is the leading refuse removal source for households in Saldanha Bay at 95.9 per cent in 2001 and 2007. The other forms of refuse removal (i.e. communal refuse dump, none and other) remained constant at 4.1 per cent over the same period.

5.6 Roads

Roads are the lifelines of any economy. The better connectivity improves socio-economic conditions of the people living in those areas. Good communication and transport network opens up the economy for better utilisation of its potential resources, facilities and induces growth of all sectors.

Roads facilitate movement of both men and materials anywhere within a country. It helps socio-economic development as well and brings national integration. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

Table 14 shows the proportional distribution of roads by quality (surfaced and gravel) in the Saldana Municipality.

Table 14 Saldanha Bay Roads

Category	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution		
	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel	Total
National	0	0	0	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Trunk	136.2	0	136.2	100.0%	0.0%	100.0%
Main	90.63	10.67	101.3	89.5%	10.5%	100.0%
Divisional	3.13	41.5	44.63	7.0%	93.0%	100.0%
Minor	33.09	453.81	486.9	6.8%	93.2%	100.0%
Total	263.05	505.98	769.03	34.2%	65.8%	100.0%

Source: Department of Transport (WC)

The total roads area that cover Saldanha Bay Municipality amount to 769.0 kilometres of roads. The total amount of roads comprise of 263.1 (34.2 per cent) kilometres of surfaced roads and 505.9 (65.8 per cent) kilometres of gravel roads. Gravel minor roads account for 453.8 (89.7 per cent) kilometers of the total gravel roads in Saldanha Bay.

6. Finance and Resource Mobilisation⁸

This section reflects on the consolidated budgets, provincial payments and transfers and national grants allocations to Saldanha Bay Municipality.

Table 15 Audited budget outcomes and estimates

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome	Audited outcome	Audited outcome	Estimated outcome	Estimated outcome	Estimated outcome	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	CAPITAL	OPERATING	TOTAL	CAPITAL	OPERATING	TOTAL			
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Bergivier	33 153	115 346	148 499	40 617	126 453	167 070	33 943	147 813	181 756
Cederberg	35 490	105 954	141 444	47 786	110 016	157 802	40 813	127 665	168 478
Matzikamma	43 960	124 993	168 953	69 474	126 453	195 927	57 772	144 325	202 097
Saldanha	80 941	340 072	421 013	160 673	451 563	612 236	137 700	541 863	679 563
Swartland	51 696	232 285	283 981	66 264	268 056	334 320	83 603	324 927	408 530
West Coast District	72 374	196 168	268 542	66 377	248 901	315 278	61 395	237 882	299 277
Total	317 614	1 114 818	1 432 432	451 191	1 331 442	1 782 633	415 226	1 524 475	1 939 701

Source: Audited outcome figures from AFS, Appendix E (2) and projections

Table 15 highlights that the combined budget of municipalities in the West Coast region increased from R1.432 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R1.783 billion in 2009/10 financial year and then increase further to R1.939 billion in the 2010/11 financial year. The growth in the total regional budget can primarily be attributed to increases in the operating budget from R1.115 billion in 2008/09 to R1.524 billion by 2010/11 constituting an annual average growth of 16.9 per cent. The capital budget of the West Coast District municipalities increased from R317.614 million in 2008/09 to R415.226 million by 2010/11 constituting an annual average growth of 14.3 per cent.

Saldanha Bay Municipality's total budget increased from R421.013 million in 2008/09 financial year to R612.236 million in 2009/10 increasing further to R679.563 million in 2010/11. The growth in the budget is driven by increases in the operating budget which increased by an annual average rate of 26.6 per cent from R340.072 million in 2008/09 to R541.863 million in 2010/11.

⁸ Allocation values represented in the figures below are values that were gazetted and do not take into account budgetary adjustments.

Table 16 Provincial Payment and Estimate for Saldanha Bay Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro- piation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- piation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety	5 656	6 526	7 370	7 620	7 913	7 991	8 502	6.40	9 004	9 517
Department of Education	93 709	105 926	124 659	140 094	144 397	144 397	160 401	11.08	173 637	183 555
Department of Health	25 219	49 158	65 038	116 107	96 978	100 015	110 891	10.87	118 563	125 644
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	15 754	13 956	16 204	21 480	21 480	21 480	25 453	18.50	29 486	28 187
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	200	240								
Department of Transport and Public Works			15 707	34 851	34 851	34 851	22 977	(34.07)	37 226	96 226
Department of Agriculture				1 520	1 520	1 520	1 767	16.25	1 950	1 950
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	1 730	323	518	1 386	1 386	1 386	5 631	306.28	664	
Department of Local Government				72	72	72	75	4.17	78	81
Total	142 268	176 129	229 496	323 130	308 597	311 712	335 697	7.69	370 609	445 161
Total Transfers to Saldanha Bay Municipality	8 777	19 033	36 783	5 083	16 247	16 247	6 008	(63.02)	6 700	6 148

Source: 2010 Budget Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 16 shows the total projected provincial government investment in the Saldanha Bay Municipality from 2006/07 to 2012/13. The total provincial government spending over the 2010/11 MTREF in Saldanha Bay amounts to R1.151 billion.

The largest share of the provincial spending flows from the Department of Education followed by the Department of Health with a total investment of R517.593 million and R355.098 million respectively over the 2010/11 MTREF. Thereafter, the departments of Transport and Public Works and Human Settlements makes the biggest investment and total spending of R156.429 million and R83.126 million over the 2010/11 MTREF respectively.

Table 17 Provincial allocations to Saldanha Bay Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- priation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- priation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate			
							2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier	40									
Izimbizo	40									
Department of Human Settlements	7 507	18 404	31 305	4 444	15 544	15 544	5 284	(66.01)	6 121	5 851
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	7 445	18 191	31 305	4 444	15 444	15 444	5 284	(65.79)	6 121	5 851
Local Government Master Planning Grant	62	63								
Housing Consumer Education Grant		150			100	100		(100.00)		
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	230	250								
Spatial Planning	230	250								
Cleanest Town Competition										
Department of Transport and Public Works	1 000	48	5 000	42	82	82	70	(14.63)		
Cape Metropolitan Transport Fund										
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads		48		42	82	82	70	(14.63)		
Mobility Strategies			5 000							
Non-motorised Transport	1 000									
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport		151	238	357	357	357	279	(21.85)	293	
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		151	238	357	357	357	279	(21.85)	293	
Department of Local Government		180	240	240	264	264	375	42.05	286	297
Provincial Management Support Grant							100			
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres										
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		180	240	240	264	264	275	4.17	286	297
Total Transfers	8 777	19 033	36 783	5 083	16 247	16 247	6 008	(63.02)	6 700	6 148

Source: 2010 Estimates of Provincial Expenditure

Table 17 reflects the various conditional grants that are transferred by provincial sector departments to municipalities. The total transfers to Saldanha Bay Municipality over the 2010/11 MTREF amount to R6.008 million in 2010/11, R6.700 million in 2011/12 and R6.148 million in 2012/13, representing an annual average increase of 1.2 per cent over the 2010/11 MTREF. The total amount that will be transferred to Saldanha Bay amounts to R18.856 million over three years which is 1.6 per cent of the total provincial government in the Saldanha Bay municipal area.

The Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant (IHHS), which is disbursed by the Department of Human Settlements, amounts R17.256 million (91.5 per cent) over the 2010/11 MTREF making it the primary contributor to the total transfers to Saldanha Bay municipality. The IHHS grant is used to finance the implementation of the national housing programme. The aim of the programme is to facilitate the establishment and maintenance of integrated and sustainable human settlements to ensure economically viable and socially equitable communities in areas with ecological integrity.

Table 18 National Transfers to Saldanha Bay Municipality

Transfers	2008/09	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	18 143	20 874	26 840	30 735	34 015
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	8 308	5 284	14 411	15 683	18 465
Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)	451	807	1 000	1 250	1 250
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)	70	530	750	790	800
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)	6 287	3 423	10 678	12 843	15 615
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)	1 500	524	1 983	800	800
TOTAL	26 451	26 158	41 251	46 418	52 480

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on the Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The system of intergovernmental transfers to municipalities is intended to assist them in combating poverty and strengthening their own capacity to provide services. Between 2008/09 and 2012/13, Saldanha Bay Municipality receives national transfers for equitable share contribution, the local government financial management grant, the municipal systems improvement grant, the municipal infrastructure grant and the integrated national electrification programme grant.

The equitable share is an unconditional grant which is the largest proportions of all the national transfers to Saldanha Bay Municipality accounting for 65.1 per cent of national transfers in 2010/11.

The integrated national electrification programme grant has the sharpest annual growth rate of 278.4 per cent in 2010/11 but then decline in the outer years. The largest national conditional grant in 2010/11 is the municipal infrastructure grant (MIG) with a proportional share of 25.9 per cent of the total national transfers. The smallest grants in the same year is the Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG) and the local government financial management grant (FMG) accounting for 1.8 per cent and 2.4 per cent of the total national transfers in 2010/11.

7. Political Composition

Table 19 Saldanha Bay's Political Structure as at 6 October 2010

Saldanha Bay Local Municipality		Representation on West Coast District Council	
ANC, NPP, SAFPA coalition			
Total	23	Total	3
ANC	9	ANC	1
DA	6	DA	0
ID	3	ID	1
NPP	1	NPP	0
SAFPA	1	SAFPA	0
ACDP	1	ACDP	0
Independent	2	Independent	0
Vacancies	0	Vacancies	1

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate Legislation

8. Environmental Management

8.1 Land use

The entire Saldanha Bay area is approximately 166,565.48 ha. In total, 0.4 per cent of this geographic land is urban land and 99.96 per cent rural land. Overall, Saldanha Bay constitutes 5.8 per cent of the entire West Coast geographic land making it the smallest municipal area in the district.

8.2 Ports⁹

The Port of Saldanha includes Transnet's Bulk Terminal Saldanha that exports iron ore. Bulk fuel is imported into Saldanha Bay. There is no comprehensive emissions inventory for the Port of Saldanha. Transnet operate an extensive dust monitoring network in Saldanha Bay to ascertain the extent of iron ore dust impacts in the surrounding environment.

8.3 Air Quality Management¹⁰

With the promulgation of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act¹¹ the focus of air quality management shifted to source control to management of pollutants in the ambient environment through air quality management planning. Exposure to ambient air pollutants can cause a range of significance effects such as those on quality of life from offensive odour, irritation of eyes, the upper respiratory system and skin, and acute and long-term toxic effects.

In the West Coast District, poor air quality occurs in Saldanha Bay Municipality due to major industrial activity primarily made up of iron and steel production and also iron ore export. Monitoring of air quality in Saldanha Bay has revealed that air quality standards¹² are exceeded on occasion.

Air quality management in the Western Cape is addressed at both provincial and local sphere with a number of air quality management initiatives under way. These projects include the development and maintenance of an emission inventory for fuel burning devices, the establishment and operation of three continuous monitoring stations and a passive monitoring campaign throughout the province. Certain institutional requirements are required at local level for effective air quality management. Districts have delegated authority as licensing authorities in their

⁹ Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009

¹⁰ Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province, Baseline Assessment, Final Draft, November 2009

¹¹ Act No. 39 of 2004, known as the NEM:AQA

¹² PM₁₀ exceedances - describes all particulate matter in the atmosphere with a diameter equal to or less than 10 µm. Sometimes referred to simply as coarse particles, they are generally emitted from motor vehicles (primarily those using diesel engines), factory and utility smokestacks, construction sites, tilled fields, unpaved roads, stone crushing, and burning of wood. Natural sources include sea spray, windblown dust and volcanoes.

respective jurisdictions. (See West Coast District Profile for a summary of the institutional capacity of this region to monitor ambient air quality.

Continuous ambient air quality monitoring is conducted by Portnet in Saldanha Bay and Vredenburg, by Arcelor Mittal in Saldanha Bay and by the D:EA&DP in Vredenburg. Portnet also monitor fallout dust and dust flux (horizontal transport of dust) in a network centred on the iron ore terminal at Saldanha Bay, and extending to Vredenburg and Langebaan. Air quality issues in Saldanha Bay generally relate to industries, motor vehicles, residential fuel burning, agricultural burning and tyre burning.

8.4 Waste treatment and waste disposal

8.4.1 Waste Water Treatment¹³

Recent investigation into waste water services has indicated that the national standards and international best practice is often not adhered to. The Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009 considers the following criteria waste water treatment:

- Process control, maintenance and management skills
- Monitoring programme efficiency
- Credibility of waste water sample analysis
- Regular submission of waste water quality results to Department of Water Affairs
- Waste water quality compliance
- Waste water failures response management
- Waste water treatment works capacity

In total, 7 waste water treatment plants were evaluated in Saldanha Bay. The average green drop score of the waste water treatment system was 75.5 per cent in Saldanha Bay, 57 per cent in Vredenburg 56 per cent in Hopefield, 57 per cent in St. Helena Bay, 39.5 per cent in Paternoster, 73 per cent in Langebaan and 57.5 per cent in Shelly Point. In terms of the overall Green Drop Assessment, Saldanha Bay Municipality is performing "less than satisfactory". Generic improvement areas include compliance in terms of the following:

- Registration and classification of works as well as the operating staffs (except Saldanha Bay)
- WWQ Monitoring Programme efficiency (only Paternoster)
- Credibility of WW Sample Analysis (except Saldanha Bay and Shelly Point); and

¹³ Green Drop Regulatory Report Card of 2009

- Management planning relating to the WWTW capacity (except Saldanha Bay, Paternoster and Langebaan).

The waste water treatment plants Saldanha Bay and Langebaan was considered according the Green Drop Report for 2009 to be performing well with potential of being awarded Green Drop status in the near future. A substantial adjustment by the Water Services Authority is required on the other works in relation to the above matters before various works would qualify for Green Drop status.

8.4.2 Landfill¹⁴

There are 29 operational general landfill sites in the West Coast DM (x).

Table 20 General waste landfill sites in the West Coast DM

Local Municipality	Location
Matzikama	Vanrhynsdorp Bitterfontein Vredendal Strandfontein Lutzville Ebenhauzer Doringbaai Nuwerus Klawer Kliprand Rietport
Saldanha Bay	Vredenburg Langebaan
Swartland	Darling Koringberg Malmesbury
Cederberg	Citrusdal Lamberts Bay Wuppertal Elandsbaai Clanwilliam Graafwater
Bergrivier	Aurora Redelinghuys Piketberg Velddrift Porterville Eendekuil Goedverwacht

Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province

¹⁴ Source: Air Quality Management Plan for the Western Cape Province

Saldanha Bay Municipality has two landfill sites located in Vredenburg and Langebaan. Comparatively Saldanha Bay Municipality has the fewest landfill sites in the district.

8.5 Disaster Management

According studies done by the Geographic and Spatial Unit at UCT, the Western Cape has been prone to a number of disasters over the past decade brought about by "cut off low"¹⁵ weather systems prevalent in the Western Cape. "Cut-off low" weather systems have wreaked havoc costing government and communities substantial amounts in this province. From a study conducted by the Disaster Risk Science unit at the University of Cape Town this type of weather condition has had disastrous effects throughout the Western Cape with a number of disasters recorded over this period with major financial implications for government

Serious damages brought on by *cut off lows* have been carefully tracked in 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007 and 2008. In certain instances this weather conditions has managed to affect communities more than once in a given year. The impact of

The table highlights the number of disasters associated with "*cut off lows*" in Saldanha Bay Municipality between 2003 and 2008 and the financial impact it has had on the region. It should be noted that the impact of the disaster cannot only be defined in terms of financial impact but the socio-economic conditions and the robustness of a local economy will also determine the ability of that economy to absorb the effects of the disaster. Hence, socio-economically challenges economies or less diversified economies may be more greatly affected although the costs incurred in response to the disaster may be less.

Comparably Saldanha Bay Municipality has been more fortunate than many other municipalities in the province as can be observed from the table below.

Table 21 Cost of Damages from Disasters

West Coast District			
Dept./ Municipality	June 2007 R'millions	July 2008 R'millions	Total R'millions
Bergvrievier	12 798	122	12 920
Cederberg	22 702	13 022	35 724
Matzikama	3 896	3 261	7 157
Saldanha Bay	1 267	0	1 267
Swartland	2 778	1 344	4 122
West Coast	43 441	17 749	61 190

Source: RADAR, UCT Disaster Risk Science

¹⁵ A 'cut-off low' is a mid latitude cyclone that becomes 'cut-off' from the main planetary circulation, and spins off independently... losing all momentum and can just sit for days, or move very slowly before dissipating. 'Cut-off lows' are associated with very strong atmospheric instability and powerful convection updrafts. They also bring a range of severe types of weather, including torrential rainfall, snow in mountainous areas and violent winds. 'Cut-off lows' are one of the main drivers of damaging floods in South Africa, and can also trigger thunderstorms."

There were no disasters recorded from March 2003, December 2004, April 2005, August 2006 and November 2008 whereas other parts of the province may have been affected over this period. The effects of cut off lows was noted in Saldanha Bay for June 2007 and July 2008 which indicates that the damaging effects of this weather conditions is not very prevalent in this municipality resulting in total damages incurred by government of R43.441 million for June 2007 and R17.749 million for July 2008 for the West Coast. Saldanha Bay Municipality was the least affected in both instances with the least damages incurred for the June 2007 disaster (2.9 per cent) and no damages for June 2008. Saldanha Bay does have certain socio-economic challenges but is economically sufficiently robust to absorb the effects of the disasters recorded. Overall this municipality absorbed 2.1 of the total costs spent on disasters brought about by cut off lows in the area.

During the drought disaster that affected the province for the past two years, Saldanha was also not affected. Overall Saldanha Bay Municipality seem to have been spared the effects that disasters experienced in the province whilst other municipalities were not as fortunate.

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Quantec Research, Department of Health and Education (administrative data) and Eden District Municipalities (administrative data). All efforts have been made to secure relevant and plausible data and a verification process was also undertaken with regard to some administrative data.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a "rough" or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give some indication as to trends.

6

Swartland Local Municipality



List of towns

- Darling
- Kalbaskraal
- Koringberg
- Malmesbury
- Moorreesburg
- Riebeeck West
- Riebeeck-Kasteel
- Zeyerfontein

Swartland Municipality at a glance

Population					
Number	2001	2007	% Share	2001	2007
Total	72 118	77 522	African	10.4	11.5
Male (%)	50.0	51.2	Coloured	2.2	70.2
Female (%)	50.0	48.8	White	16.9	18.0
Dependency Ratio	51.5	49.6	Indian/Asian	0.5	0.3
Socio-economic indicators:					
Education		2007			
Literacy rate (%) 14 years and older		73.0%			
Health		2010			
Number of PHC facilities		16			
District hospitals		1			
Crime (number of reported cases)		2008/09	2009/10		
Drug-related crimes		803	1 052		
Total sexual crimes		151	174		
Murder		21	28		
Poverty levels		2010			
Number of indigent households		5 566			
Unemployment rate (%)		2001	2007		
Total		11.5	15.0		
Male (% share)			45.1		
Female (% share)			54.9		
Access to Basic service delivery (% share of households)		2001	2007		
Formal dwellings		87	2		
Informal dwellings		3	5		
Electricity for lighting		91	97		
Flush		85	94		
Water (piped water)		99	99		
Refuse removal (by local authority at least once a week)		70	87		
Economy		2001	2009		
GVA-R		R1.9 billion	R2.4 billion		
Largest Sector Contribution to GVA-R:					
Manufacturing (26.4%), Finance (19.2%), Agriculture (16.3%), Electricity (12.0%), Community Services (10.2%).					
GVA-R growth rate (Average Annual %)		2001 – 2009			
Municipality		3.1			
District		2.9			

Introduction

The aim of this profile is to provide Swartland Municipality with data and information which may assist in informing planning, budgeting and the accompanied prioritisation with respect to policy options.

The areas included in the profile include information on demographics, education, health, crime, poverty, housing, basic services, labour force, economy, environment, local government finance and the political composition of the Municipality.

The indicators reflect the socio-economic reality of the municipality. As such valuable insight can be gained as to the developmental challenges faced by communities residing within a specific geographical area.

This profile uses data¹ primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, Global Insight and administrative data from sector departments. The data sourced from sector departments are the most recent that is available. The latest survey data available at municipal level from Statistics South Africa is from the 2007 Community Survey; comparisons are also made with the 2001 Census.

The format of the profile allows for easy readability with data being displayed in the form of a table or graph, followed by the relevant trend analysis.

Swartland Municipality is a Category B municipality in the West Coast District; this local Municipality includes the towns and areas of Moorreesburg, Malmesbury, Darling, Yzerfontein, Koringberg, Kalbaskrall, Riebeeck West and Riebeeck Kasteel.

¹ A caveat to the data used to inform the analysis contained in this profile has been attached in the form of a cautionary note at the back of the profile.

1. Demographic Trends

The *demographics* of a population refer to selected characteristics, such as race, age, income, educational attainment and employment status, which are relevant for informing government policy decisions with respect to the nature and quantity of services to be delivered. A keen understanding of the changes in the demographics of a population provides an important guide, measure and target for services and government programmes. It also allows for differentiation across demographic groups and for government to adjust the levels and quality of services. Important demographic characteristics for the 2001 to 2007 reporting period that will be highlighted within this section include: population size, age and gender distribution and racial groups in Swartland Municipal area.

1.1 Population Size

According to Statistics South Africa's Community Survey 2007, the 2007 West Coast District population was estimated at 286 748.

Table 1 West Coast District Population Numbers by Local Municipality, 2001, 2007 and 2010 Projections

	West Coast District	Matzikama	Cederberg	Bergrivier	Saldanha Bay	Swartland	West Coast DMA
2001	282 672	50 207	39 320	46 330	70 439	72 118	4 255
2007	286 748	46 361	31 944	44 740	78 979	77 522	7 200
2010	291 314	44 331	28 429	43 874	84 250	80 754	9 676

Source: *Statistics South Africa Census 2001, Community Survey 2007; Western Cape Department of Social Development Population Projections, 2010*

Within the West Coast District, Swartland Local Municipality had the largest population in 2001, but according to the Department of Social Development's projections, had been overtaken by Saldanha Bay in 2010.

With a projected total population of 80 754 in 2010, Swartland Municipality is home to 27.7 per cent of the West Coast District population in 2010.

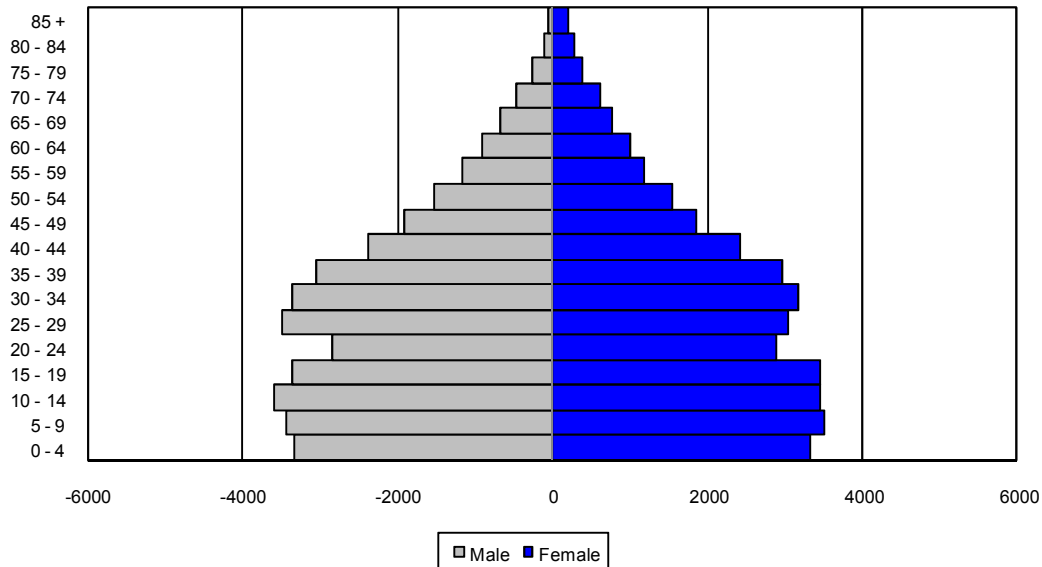
Between 2001 and 2007, Swartland's population has grown at an annual average rate of 1.2 per cent, with growth slowing to an annual average rate of 0.68 per cent between 2007 and the projected 2010 figure.

1.2 Age and Gender Distribution

Figures 1 and 2 below illustrate changes in Swartland population's distribution by age and gender in 2007 compared with 2001. The analysis of the age and gender distribution of Cape Agulhas Municipality highlights growth trends, the gender ratio and how the age distribution impacts dependency on the working age population.

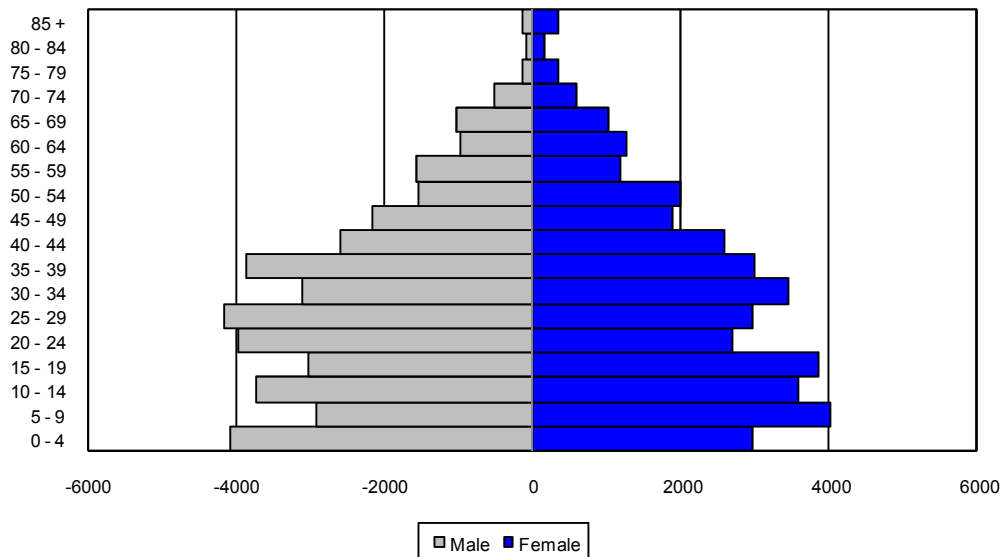
These statistics provide important information of how the population is distributed over the age groups and so can assist to target government, civil society and non-governmental programmes more effectively.

Figure 1 Population pyramid, 2001



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001

Figure 2 Population pyramid, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

In 2001, the shape of the pyramid indicated a broad base and generally decreasing numbers as age increases. One outstanding age group was of those aged 20 to 24 years; there appeared to be a significantly smaller number of persons in this age group.

The 2007 pyramid was peculiarly shaped; given that the 2007 data is drawn from a sample of persons, it is not clear if this could only be related to the data or whether it is a true reflection of the age spread across the municipality.

1.2.1 Age Distribution

The population can be classified into three main groups namely the children (0 - 14 years); the working age population (15 - 64 years) and persons aged 65 years and older.

In 2001, Swartland's population composition was as follows: children at 28.7 per cent, working age population at 66 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5.3 per cent of the total population. In 2007, Swartland's population changed as follows: Children at 27.5 per cent, the working age population at 66.9 per cent and persons aged 65 and older at 5.7 per cent of the population.

The youth's² share of the total population remained virtually unchanged, at 35.6 per cent in 2001 and 35.2 per cent in 2007.

The child dependency ratio³ declined slightly from 43.5 in 2001 to 41.1 in 2007 whilst the age dependency ratio increased marginally from 8.0 to 8.5 over the same period. The overall dependency ratio however declined from 51.5 in 2001 to 49.6 in 2007.

1.2.2 Gender Distribution

Figures 1 and 2 also illustrate changes in Swartland's population in respect to the gender distribution. The gender ratio remained virtually unchanged in 2007 compared with 2001; for every 100 females there were 100 males in 2001, this ratio increasing to 105 in 2007.

In 2001, the male and female share of the total population was 50 per cent each; males' share of the population increased slightly in 2007, to 51.16 per cent.

1.3 Population Groups

With 70.2 per cent of the total population in the Swartland Municipality, the Coloured population group was by far the most represented group in this local municipality. The White group made up 18 per cent of the total population in 2007, while the African group represented 11.5 per cent.

Between 2001 and 2007, the racial composition of Swartland Municipality has remained fairly stable; with small changes in proportional representation of groups were experienced.

² Youth are defined as persons aged 15 - 34 years.

³ Dependency ratios is the ratio of children (child dependency ratio) or the aged (aged dependency ratio) to the working age population; overall dependency indicates the reliance of a combination of both children and the aged on the working age population. A high dependency ratio indicates that the working age population faces a greater burden to support and provide children and the elderly, who are often economically dependent.

Table 2 Swartland Population Groups, 2001 and 2007

Population Group	2001	Percentage of Population 2001	Percentage of Population 2007
African	7 472	10.4	11.5
Couloured	52 076	72.2	70.2
Indian or Asian	353	0.5	0.3
White	12 217	16.9	18.0
Total	72 118	100.0	100.0

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

The proportions of the African and White population groups both increased by 1.1 percentage points between 2001 and 2007 while the Coloured and Indian/Asian groups both decreased by 2 percentage points and 0.2 percentage points respectively over this period.

2. Social Development and Well-being

This section takes a look at the general development and well being of people in the Swartland Municipality. It firstly looks at Education and Human Development concentrating on Early Childhood Development, Learner Enrolment, Educational Attainment and Learner Dropouts. Then the focus is turned to the Healthcare Services, looking at the health and physical well being of the population, looking at, amongst other things, the provision of healthcare services in the District. Issues of Safety and Security are also highlighted, in particular, trends in selected crimes are commented on.

A section on vulnerable persons and households follows, looking at household income, the vulnerability of woman and child-headed households and the coverage of state aid to households by means of social grants. The final section looks at access to housing and basic services such as water, sanitation, electricity and refuse removal.

2.1 Education and Human Development

2.1.1 Early Childhood Development

It has been generally accepted that Early Childhood Development (ECD) lays the basis for later success in the schooling system and for human and societal development more generally (Biersteker and Dawes, 2008).

The latest education information (July 2010) indicates that there are 24 ECD facilities run by the Western Cape Education Department in the West Coast District, with 7 of these in the Swartland Municipality.

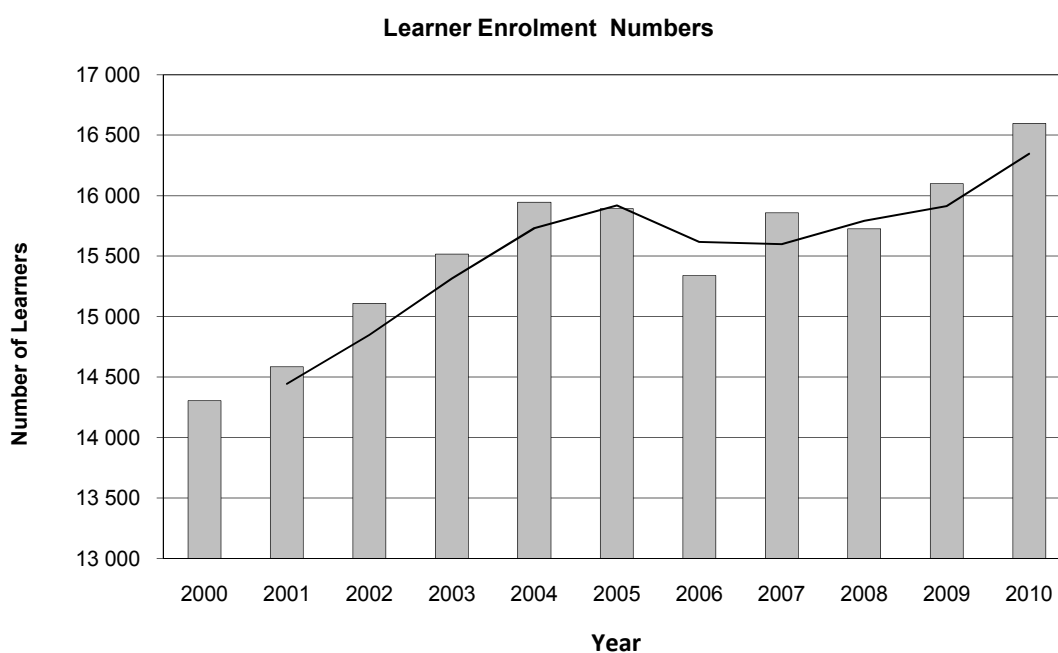
2.1.2 Learner Enrolment

Population dynamics, which include knowledge of the current population profile and projected learner growth, provide a basis for sound education planning. Knowing the learner enrolment numbers of a municipality enables the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) to determine the level of demands placed on schools for the current year as well as anticipated demands for future years. Having a sense of the exit points allows the WCED to plan more effectively with respect to Further Education and Training (FET) colleges and while jointly planning with the National Department of Education for post matric study demands.

This information may also be used by local government and business partners in the region to assess the current and potential skills base in the region. Learners in a farming areas for example may be encouraged through various support initiatives such as learnerships, apprenticeships and bursaries, to consider Agriculture related studies often offered at FET colleges, the Department of Agriculture (through various diploma courses) and tertiary studies at universities. These are often done in an effort to retain skills in the region or to develop the potential of the people in this area. One area where challenges exist would be to ensure sufficient numbers of persons with technical skills, including engineers, agricultural extension officers and various categories of artisans are available within the municipal area.

The overall trend with respect to total learner enrolment is that there have been moderate increases in learner numbers over the past years. These totals include all grades, including Grade R, a very small number of Pre-Grade R learners and Learners with Special Needs.

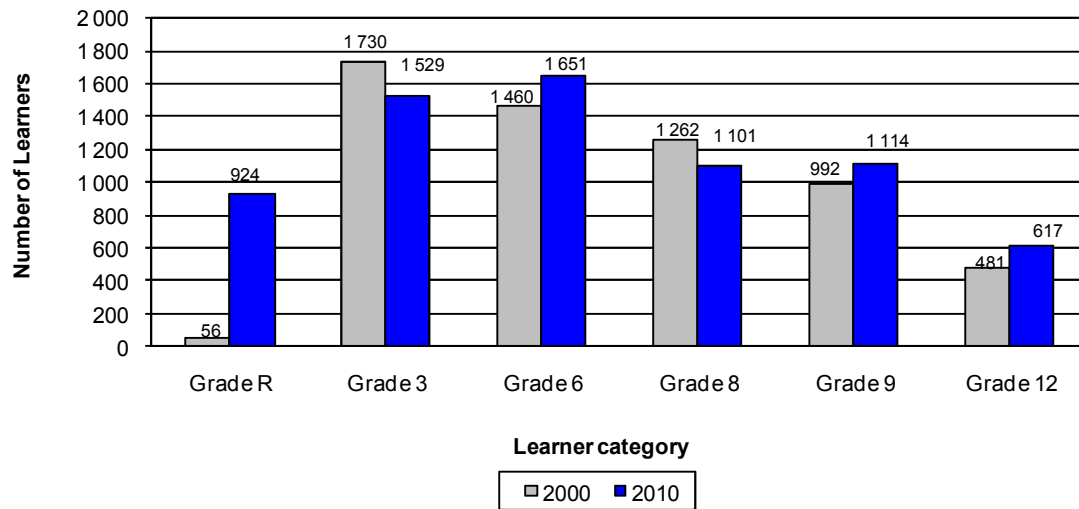
Figure 3 Learner Enrolment Numbers, 2000 – 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

When looking at a breakdown for selected grades, it is clear that a large part of the increased enrolment is due to the uptake of learners into Grade R.

Figure 4 Learner Enrolment Numbers for Selected Grades, 2000 and 2010



Source: Western Cape Department of Education, 2010

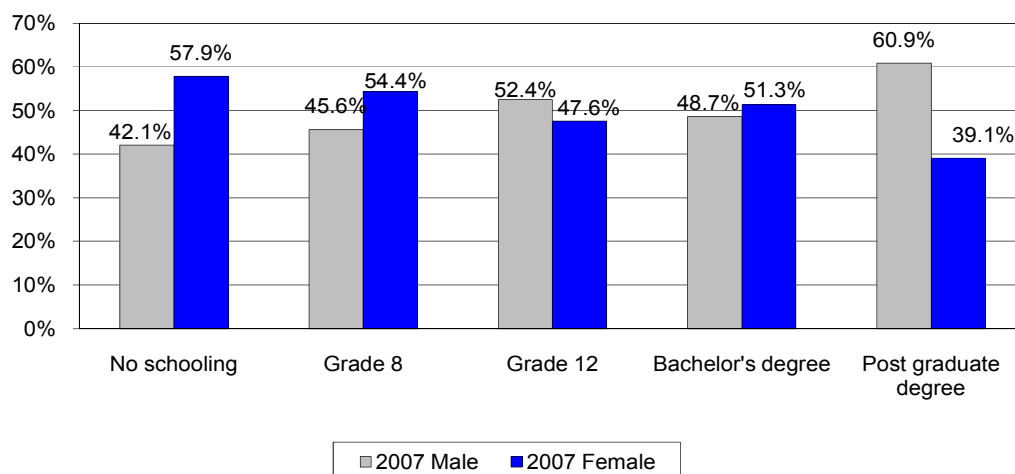
The increase in enrolment of Grade R learners between 2000 and 2010 is encouraging, as this contributes to the overall long term development of the learners.

2.1.3 Educational Attainment

An advantage of having access to the educational attainment levels of the inhabitants of a municipal area is that it allows the WCED and the municipality to proactively plan services by taking into account the resultant needs as well as the developmental potential of the people of the region. The levels of education provide an indication of the income potential and standard of living of residents in a particular geographic area. Municipalities may further use the information of the education profiles to attract businesses to the area while providing specific motivation for the retention of specific types of businesses and industries already in the municipal area.

Literacy

Literacy is used as a concept to indicate a minimum education level attained; a simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write, which has been translated into the successful completion of a minimum of 7 years of formal education. Since most learners start school at the age of 7 years, the literacy rate is calculated as the proportion of those 14 years and older who have successfully completed a minimum of 7 years of formal education. The literacy rate for the West Coast District as a whole is 76.1 per cent compared with an overall provincial rate of 82.4 per cent. The literacy rate for Swartland Municipality in 2007 was 73 per cent, which indicating that more than 25 per cent of the population older than 14 years still lack very basic reading and writing skills.

Figure 5 Educational Attainment by Gender, 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The majority of those in Swartland who have not had any schooling or had only obtained grade 8, were female; for those with a higher educational attainment being grade 12 or bachelor's degrees, the spread was fairly even, while the majority (60.9 per cent) of holders of post graduate degrees were male.

Further Education and Training (FET)

The West Coast Further Education and Training (FET) College is the only public facility in the West Coast District which offers alternative programmes or courses at FET (grades 8 - 10) or post-matric levels. The central office and one of the campuses is located in Malmesbury, in the Swartland Municipality.

2.1.4 Learner dropouts

The large number of school dropouts, is a serious challenge that faces communities in the Swartland Municipal area. The information from the Education Department currently at our disposal gives an indication of the number of drop outs per grade for 2008.

The number of drop outs may give an indication of issues pertaining to this particular year, or may be an indication of drop outs in general; further analysis over a longer period of time would be able to clarify this. From the information at hand it is also not possible to check whether drop outs have returned in the following year or whether they have permanently left the schooling system; this too would require additional analysis of tracking individual learners through the school system.

The high drop out problem becomes particularly pronounced at grade 1, and then again from higher grades, from grade 7 upward. In grades 1 and then grades 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11, the proportion of drop outs to the total number of enrolled learners for the year is 6.1, 9.8, 13.9, 17.5, 23.97 and 12.8 per cent respectively.

When considering that education is an important means of developing human potential and that it also acts as a signal to potential employers to gauge the ability

and skill level of potential workers, it becomes vitally important for young people to complete their schooling.

One initiative to aid learners and their families in financial difficulty has been the establishment of 'No Fee Schools'. In August 2010 the Education Department database indicated a total of 78 No Fee Schools in the West Coast district with 19 571 enrolled learners. These 78 schools represent about one third of the total number of learners in the District. Of these, 21 No Fee Schools with a total of 7 373 enrolled learners, were situated in the Swartland Municipality.

2.2 Healthcare Services

This section looks at the access to healthcare facilities and in part at emergency healthcare services, the availability of healthcare personnel and at the burden of disease for selected areas.

The information below pertains only to public sector health institutions. Any privately provided facility or services in the municipal area will be in addition to the resources referred to here.

2.2.1 Health Care Facilities and Emergency Services

Health Care Facilities

In 2010, 5 of the District's 27 clinics were in Swartland; the area also had 7 satellite clinics and 4 mobile clinics. It also has one district hospital situated in Malmesbury.

Table 3 Healthcare facilities in the West Coast District, 2010

	Clinics	Satellite Clinics	Mobile Clinics	District Hospitals
West Coast District	27	24	19	7
Matzikama Local Municipality	5	4	4	1
Cederberg Local Municipality	6	0	5	2
Bergrivier Local Municipality	3	5	4	2
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	8	3	2	1
Swartland Local Municipality	5	7	4	1
West Coast DMA	0	5	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Human Resource Capacity⁴

Having adequate professional healthcare staff to serve at the primary health care facilities and district hospitals is vital to the delivery of quality healthcare services in any local or district municipality.

⁴ The numbers of doctors and professional nurses are the number employed as at 31 March.

The information below gives a summary of the number of doctors and professional nurses who work in the provincial public healthcare institutions in Swartland Municipality; these include the doctors and professional nurses linked to primary health care facilities and district hospitals in the Municipality.

Table 4 Healthcare Personnel in Swartland Municipality, 2010

Swartland	2009	2010
Primary Healthcare Doctors	0	0
Number of Doctors at District Hospitals	10	7
Primary Healthcare - Professional Nurses*	23	23
Number of Professional Nurses at District Hospitals	51	38

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

* 2010 - Includes a Professional Nurse as PHC Support and Outreach that is shared with Bergrivier.

In 2010, in the primary healthcare system, there were no doctors servicing the Swartland Municipality; there were 23 professional nurses servicing this Municipality. At the district hospital there were 7 doctors and 38 professional nurses at end of March 2010.

Emergency Services

In the area of emergency services, the West Coast District had 28 ambulances in their fleet, with a total of 7 ambulance stations in December 2009, increasing to 10 in 2010. The ambulance stations were spread across the district with 2 of the ambulance stations in the Swartland Municipality, in Malmesbury and Moorreesburg.

2.2.2 Burden of Disease

This section looks only at information on Anti-Retroviral and Tuberculosis Treatment and the immunisation rates – general, for TB Meningitis and measles.

HIV/AIDS and Tuberculosis

Table 5 provides selected information for anti-retroviral treatment (ART) sites and patient loads as well as the number of TB clinics that service the West Coast District.

Table 5 Anti-Retroviral Treatment Patient Load, June 2010

	ART Patient Load (June 2010)	Number of Anti-Retroviral Treatment (ART) Sites	Number of TB Clinics
West Coast District	2 149	4	77
Matzikama Local Municipality	272	1	20
Cederberg Local Municipality	448	1	10
Bergrivier Local Municipality	0	0	16
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	657	1	12
Swartland Local Municipality	772	1	19
West Coast DMA	0	0	0

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

The District has a total of 2 149 patients on anti-retroviral treatment, with a total of 4 dedicated treatment sites across the District. One of the ART treatment sites is situated in Swartland, and with 772 patients. Swartland Municipality has highest number of ART users within the District.

The District also has a total number of 77 TB Clinics within its borders, 19 of these in the Swartland Municipality.

Immunisation⁵

The information on immunisation below is for full immunisation and the immunisation specifically for TB meningitis and measles.

Fully Immunised

For the 2009/10 year, the full immunisation rate for the West Coast District was 109.1 per cent, indicating that more than the total population of less than one year was immunised. For Swartland Municipality, the rate was 120.9 per cent with a total of 1 527 children being fully immunised in 2009/10.

Table 6 West Coast District Full Immunisation Rates

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Fully immunised <1year									
Bergrivier M	671	902	74.4%	690	756	91.3%	791	717	110.3%
Cederberg M	819	901	90.9%	708	730	97.0%	730	699	104.4%
Matzikama M	957	1 136	84.2%	906	874	103.7%	847	835	101.4%
Saldanha Bay M	1 455	1 657	87.8%	1 359	1 262	107.7%	1,541	1439	107.1%
Swartland M	1 431	1 677	85.3%	1 324	1 240	106.8%	1,527	1263	120.9%
West Coast DMA	54	98	55.1%	62	81	76.5%	71	95	74.8%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 387	6 371	84.6%	5 049	4 943	102.1%	5,507	5,048	109.1%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

TB Meningitis

The Western Cape Health Department provides the following information on TB Meningitis Immunisation via their website: 'Tuberculosis (TB) Meningitis is a serious disease that can affect people of all ages. Those that get TB suffer from coughing for a long period of time, chest pain, sweating at night, weight loss and even death if left untreated. In young children the TB germ may infect the brain and cause meningitis, or it could also enter the blood and spread to other parts of the body. TB can kill young people. The best protection for young children for diseases caused by the TB germ is the BCG vaccine.'

⁵ The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. If children who are one year or older are immunised, the immunisation rate for that year could be greater than 100 per cent because more than 100 per cent of children aged less than one year would have been immunised in that particular year.

Table 7 West Coast District TB Meningitis Immunisation

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
BCG dose <1yr									
Bergrivier M	593	902	65.7%	627	756	82.9%	709	717	98.8%
Cederberg M	587	901	65.1%	666	730	91.2%	628	699	89.8%
Matzikama M	992	1 136	87.3%	975	874	111.6%	950	835	113.7%
Saldanha Bay M	1 446	1 657	87.3%	1 508	1 262	119.5%	1 730	1 439	120.2%
Swartland M	1 491	1 677	88.9%	1 319	1 240	106.4%	1 380	1 263	109.3%
West Coast DMA	0	98	0.0%	1	81	1.2%	0	95	0.0%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 109	6 371	80.2%	5 096	4 943	103.1%	5 397	5 048	106.9%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Within the West Coast District, TB meningitis immunisation in 2009/10 was close to 100 per cent or above for most local municipalities; only Cederberg Local Municipality notably short with a rate of 89.8 per cent. Swartland had a TB meningitis immunisation rate of 109.3 per cent for 2009/10; this is a good improvement on its 2006/07 rate of 88.9 per cent.

Measles

Information on measles provided by the Western Cape Health Department via their website is that measles causes high fever and a rash and can lead to diarrhoea and dehydration, deafness, eye complications, pneumonia, brain damage and even death. Immunisation against measles is therefore vital.

Table 8 West Coast District Measles Immunisation Rates

	2006/2007			2007/2008			2009/2010		
	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised	Pop <1year Immunised	Total Pop <1year	Percentage Immunised
Measles 1st dose coverage (at 9 months)									
Bergrivier M	673	902	74.6%	690	756	91.3%	794	717	110.7%
Cederberg M	856	901	95.0%	713	730	97.7%	748	699	107.0%
Matzikama M	954	1 136	84.0%	905	874	103.5%	860	835	103.0%
Saldanha Bay M	1 465	1 657	88.4%	1 360	1 262	107.8%	1 553	1 439	107.9%
Swartland M	1 414	1 677	84.3%	1 332	1 240	107.4%	1 547	1 263	122.5%
West Coast DMA	55	98	56.1%	60	81	74.1%	72	95	75.9%
West Coast DM Sub-total	5 417	6 371	85.0%	5 060	4 943	102.4%	5 574	5 048	110.4%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2010

Within the West Coast District's local municipalities, the measles immunisation rates were good across all local municipalities, all achieving a rate of more than 100 per cent; with a rate of 75.9 per cent, the DMA was the only area that showed cause for concern. The rate for Swartland Municipality was particularly high at 122.5 per cent.

2.3 Safety and Security

The safety of persons and property is vitally important to the physical and emotional well being of people and business. Without the respect of person and property, it would be impossible for people to live peacefully, without fear of attack and for businesses to flourish. Peoples' general impressions, as well as the official statistics on safety and crime issues mould perceptions of areas as living spaces or place in which to establish businesses.

The discussion that follows in this section will be limited to contact and property related crime as well as crime heavily dependent on police action for detection such as drug related crimes and driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs; these are detailed in the table below.

Table 9 Crime in Swartland Local Municipality: April to March: 2003/04 to 2009/10

Crime Category	April 2003 to March 2004	April 2004 to March 2005	April 2005 to March 2006	April 2006 to March 2007	April 2007 to March 2008	April 2008 to March 2009	April 2009 to March 2010
CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)							
Murder	53	47	44	50	38	21	28
Total sexual crimes	171	194	209	169	178	151	174
PROPERTY RELATED CRIME							
Burglary at residential premises	655	558	484	459	483	510	546
CRIME HEAVILY DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION							
Drug related crime	531	592	519	629	711	803	1 052
Driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs	70	103	146	169	150	154	156

Source: Western Cape Department of Community Safety, 2010

It is encouraging to note a generally decreasing number of murders between the 2003/04 and 2009/10 financial years; a low of 21 was reached in 2008/09 year, increasing to 28 again in 2009/10. The number of burglaries at residential premises also decreased when comparing the 2009/10 figure of 546 to the 2003/04 figure of 655; but if comparing only to the previous 5 years, the number has increased.

When looking at crime that is heavily dependent on police detection such as drug related crime and driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs, these crimes have increased sharply over the 2003/04 to 2009/10 period; the number of drivers found driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs has more than doubled when comparing the 2009/10 to that of 2003/04. This could be either in the increase in the actual number of crimes or in the increased levels of policing in the area or as a result of a combination of these.

2.4 Poverty and Vulnerability

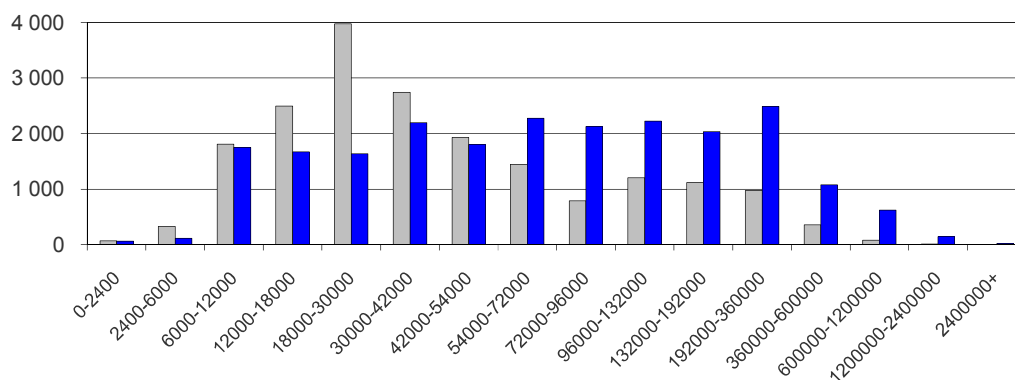
The total number of people living in poverty in the Swartland Local Municipality has increased over the last number of years from 23 508 in 2001 to 23 126 in 2007. Whether a person is defined as poor or living in poverty depends on the household income relative to the number of people living within that household; the threshold therefore takes into account the number of people living in the household as well as a household income, which is updated annually to account for increases in the cost of living.

When looking in proportion to the total population, it also shows a decrease in the proportion of people in the Municipality living in poverty, decreasing from 32.6 per cent in 2001 to 29.8 per cent in 2007.

2.4.1 Household Income

Household income serves as a proxy indicator for the standard of living of a household. It also informs the municipality with respect to the household's ability to pay for services, and the need for assistance. Household income is central to the classification of households as indigent and can serve as a guide to municipalities when setting tariff policies and when considering any poverty relief programmes.

Figure 6 Annual Household Income Categories, 2001 and 2009



Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

When looking at the information from 2001 and 2009, it is encouraging to see that the number of households with lower income levels have declined, while more households have moved up into higher income brackets. This increase in the average household income level also relieves the municipalities' need to support households who are unable to afford basic services.

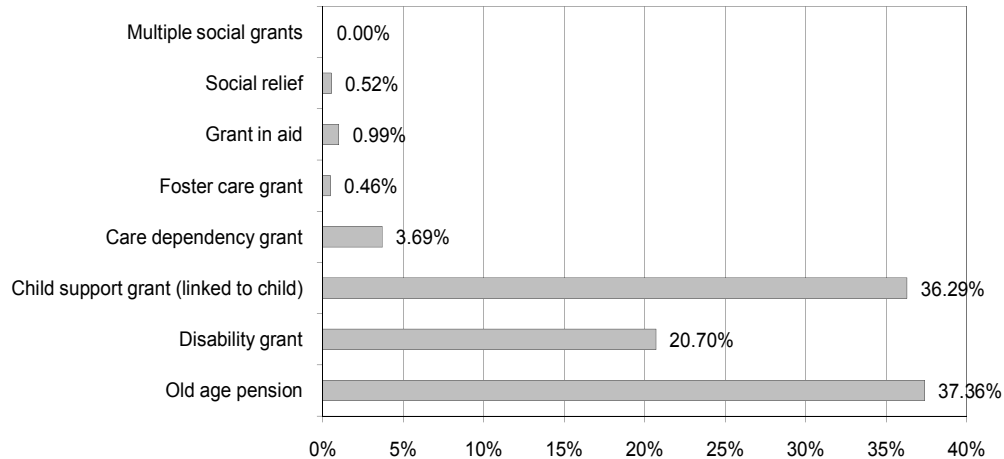
The percentage of households earning R0 – R2 400 per annum (R0 - R200 per month) decreased slightly from 0.4 per cent to 0.3 per cent between 2001 and 2009; these are households in extreme poverty. When broadening the group to include those who earn up to R18 000 per annum (from R0 up to R1 500 per month), the proportion of households in 2001 was 24.4 per cent, but decreased to 16.2 per cent in 2009; the proportion of households earning between R18 000 and R42 000 per annum (R1 500 – R3 500 per month) declined from 34.8 per cent to 17.3 per cent between 2001 and 2009 and the number of households earning between R42 000 and R54 000 per annum (R3 500 to R4 500 per month) declined from 10.1 per cent to 8.1 per cent. The proportion of households earning between R54 000 and R72 000 per annum (R4 500 – R6 000 per month) increased from 7.5 per cent to 10.2 per cent between 2001 and 2009.

Those households with low levels of income are those who would qualify for indigent status within the municipality; they then qualify for certain free or discounted services.

2.4.2 Social Grants

Social grants are one means by which the government aids the most vulnerable groups in society. The most common grants come by way of a Child support grant, Old age pension and/or Disability grant.

Figure 7 Percentage Breakdown of Total Grant Recipients, 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

The total number of grant recipients in the Municipality as recorded through the Community Survey for 2007 was 9 403. In the Swartland Municipality, most of the grant recipients are either old age pension (37.4 per cent) or child support recipients (36.3 per cent); while 20.7 per cent of all grant recipients received that disability grant. Compared to the District totals, Swartland had a smaller proportion of child support recipients, 36.3 per cent compared to the District's 50 per cent and a larger proportion of old age pension recipients, 37.4 per cent compared to the District's 28.9 per cent. The proportion of disability grant recipients was closer to that of the District, with 20.7 per cent compared to the District's 17.4 per cent.

In 2010, the amount paid in respect of an Old age pension or Disability grant totaled R1 080, while recipients of the Child support grant got R250 each.

Municipalities offer additional support through its indigent policy. The indigent policy provides free or discounted rates on basic services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse removal and also on property rates.

Table 10 Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District, September 2010

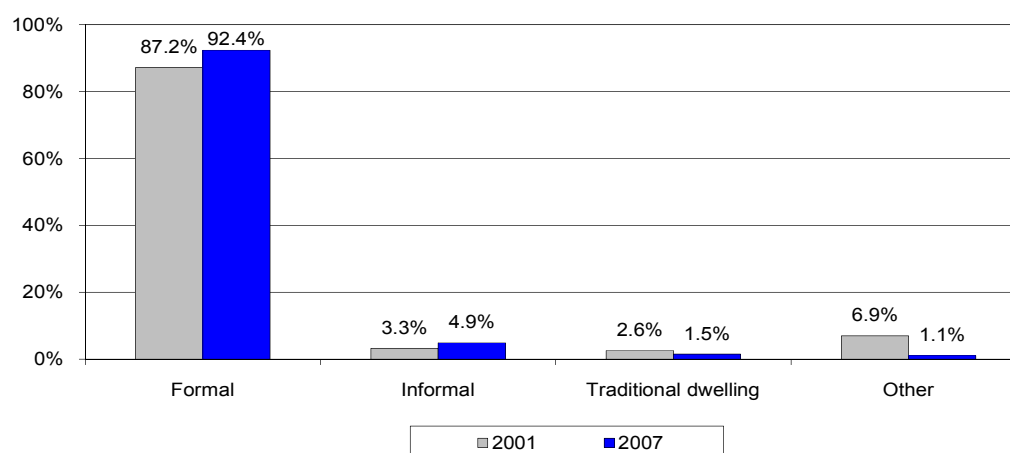
Municipalities	Indigent households receiving Free Basic Services (September 2010)	Percentage of Total Number of Indigent Households in the West Coast District
Cederberg	1 029	6.5
Bergrivier	2 000	12.6
Saldanha	4 795	30.2
Matzikama	2 062	13.0
Swartland	5 566	35.1
DMA	418	2.6
West Coast District	15 870	100.0

Source: Department of Local Government, 2010

In September 2010, the number of indigent households in the West Coast District totalled 15 870. In September 2010, with a total of 5 566, Swartland Municipality had the highest number of indigent households in the District; this was 35.1 per cent of the District's total number of indigent households. It should be noted though that the qualifying criteria to be considered as an indigent household differ from municipality to municipality.

2.5 Access to Housing

When looking at the information from Statistics South Africa in 2001 and 2007, the housing situation relative to the number of households has improved.

Figure 8 Dwelling Type Occupied by Household, 2001 and 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

A greater proportion of the population has gained access to formal housing, increasing from 87.2 per cent in 2001 to 92.4 per cent in 2007. Even though the percentage of households in formal housing increased, over the same period, the proportion of households in informal households also increased, from 3.3 per cent in

2001 to 4.9 per cent in 2007; these increases are reflected in the proportional decrease in households living in traditional or other⁶ housing.

2.6 Access to Basic Services

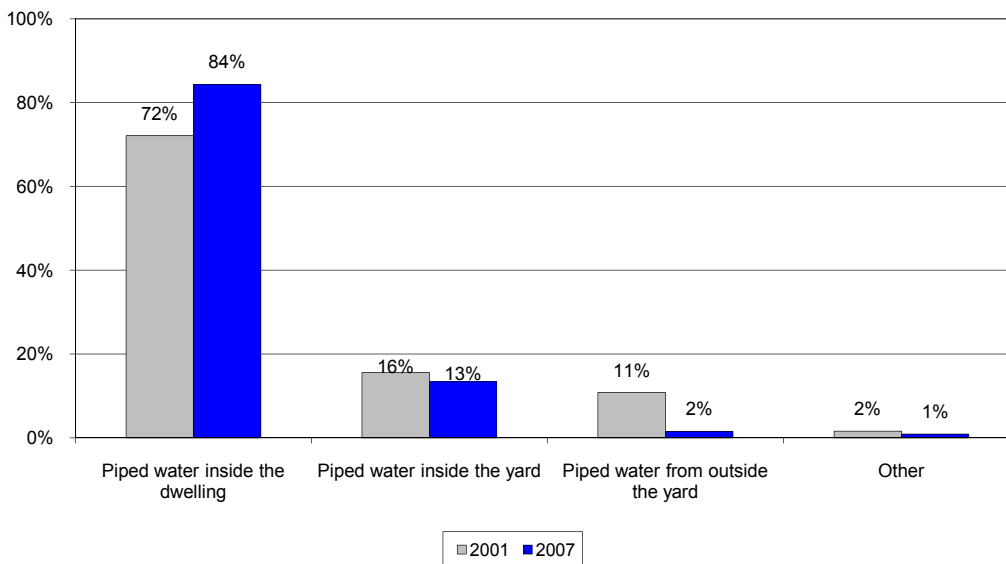
This section describes access to basic services, a key government priority, using Statistics South Africa's information from the 2001 Census and the Community Survey of 2007. The basic services include water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal.

As can be seen in the section below, a greater proportion of the population has access to better quality and more convenient and safe services.

2.6.1 Water

The biggest improvement in water services is that the proportion of total households in Swartland with easy and convenient access to clean potable water inside dwelling increased from 72 per cent in 2001 to 84 per cent in 2007.

Figure 9 Household Access to Water, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

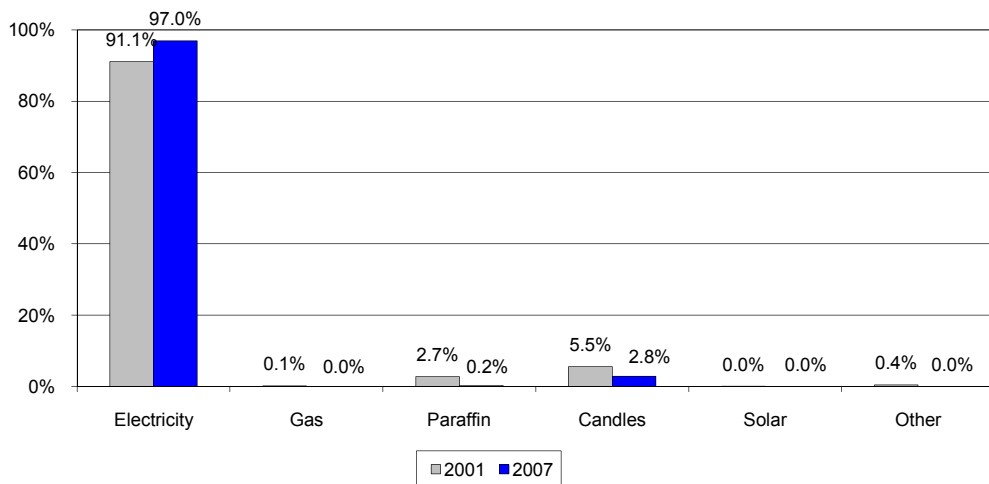
Access to all other forms of water supply has declined from 2001 to 2007 to the benefit of more households gaining access to clean potable water inside dwellings.

2.6.2 Electricity

Energy sources have a number of sources and have various uses; the most common household uses are for lighting, cooking and heating. The information below is in respect of energy used for lighting.

⁶ Other includes ship, boat, caravan or tent, workers' hostel (bed/room), as well as anything that was not specified.

Figure 10 Main Type of Household Energy Source Used for Lighting, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

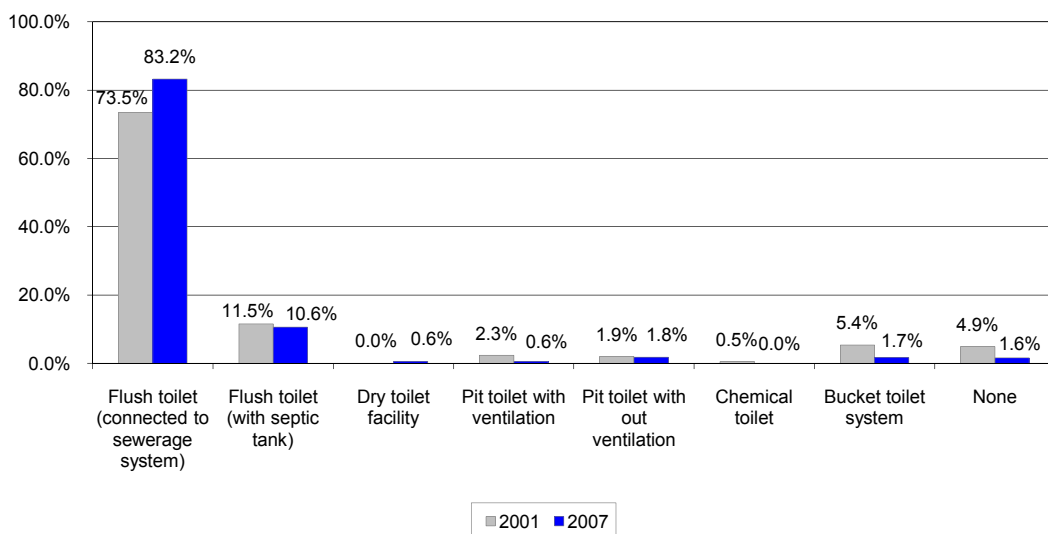
In Swartland Municipality, the proportion of households making use of electricity as a form of lighting increased from 91.1 to 97 per cent between 2001 and 2007, while the usage other types of energy uses which pose possible fire and health hazards, such as paraffin and candles, has been reduced.

2.6.3 Sanitation

Access to sanitation is one of the most important basic services; it concerns the health and dignity of human beings. Figure 11 shows the type of sanitation facilities available to households in Swartland in 2001 and 2007.

Between 2001 and 2007 there has been a marked increased in the number and proportion of households in Swartland with access to a flush toilet, either connected to a sewerage system or with a septic tank, increasing from 85 to 93.8 per cent.

Figure 11 Household Sanitation Facilities, 2001 and 2007



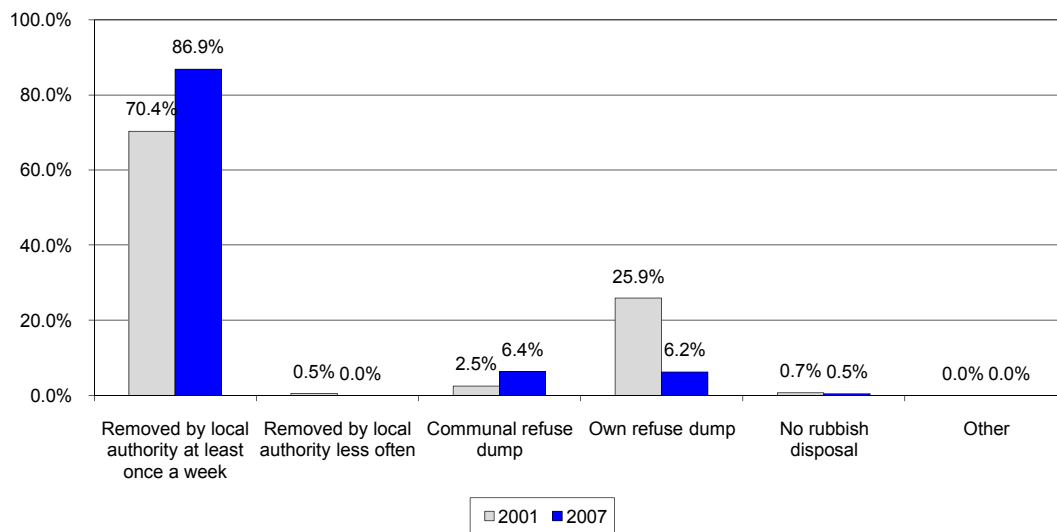
Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Although the proportion of households utilising the bucket system or with no access to sanitation facilities decreased over the time period under discussion, in 2007, 1.7 per cent of all households in Swartland still made use of the bucket system, while 1.6 per cent still had no access to sanitation facilities in 2007.

2.6.4 Refuse Removal

Household access to refuse removal services improved greatly between the 2001 and 2007 period.

Figure 12 Main Sources of Refuse Removal Services, 2001 and 2007



Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

In 2001, 70.4 per cent of households had refuse removed weekly while by 2007, this had increased to 86.9 per cent. It is of concern that in 2007 more than 10 per cent of households still had to make use of a communal or own refuse dump facility; 0.5 per cent had no access to a rubbish disposal facility.

2.7 Roads

Roads facilitate movement of both people and materials within, and between countries. It provides linkages to other modes of transportation like railways, airways and shipping. An efficient and well established network of roads is desired for promoting trade and commerce in the country and also fulfills the needs of a sound transportation system for sustained economic development.

The total roads area that covers the West Coast District amounts to 7 996 km; of this 19.6 per cent is surfaced, and 80.4 per cent gravel. In Swartland, a total of 2 049 km of roads was recorded, with 20.6 per cent being surfaced and 79.4 per cent gravel.

Table 11 West Coast District Roads

	Kilometres		Total	Proportional Distribution	
	Surfaced	Gravel		Surfaced	Gravel
LM: Matzikama	310	1 261	1 571	19.7	80.3
LM: Cederberg	391	1 688	2 078	18.8	81.2
LM: Bergrivier	443	1 099	1 542	28.7	71.3
LM: Saldanha Bay	263	506	769	34.2	65.8
LM: Swartland	423	1 626	2 049	20.6	79.4
LM: DMA West Coast	126	1 816	1 942	6.5	93.5
West Coast District Total	1 955	7 996	9 951	19.6	80.4

Source: Western Cape Department of Transport, 2010

Roads in the Swartland Municipality's made up 20.3 per cent of the District's total roads.

Table 12 Swartland Municipality Roads by Type of Road

Category	Surfaced	Gravel	Total	Surfaced	Gravel
	Kilometres			Proportional Distribution	
National	74	0	74	100.0%	0.0%
Trunk	117	0	117	100.0%	0.0%
Main	161	18	179	89.9%	10.1%
Divisional	51	283	334	15.2%	84.8%
Minor	20	1 325	1 345	1.5%	98.5%
Total	423	1 626	2 049	20.6%	79.4%

Source: Western Cape Department of Transport, 2010

The total roads area covered in Swartland Municipality amount to 2 048 kilometres. The total amount of roads comprise of 423 (20.6 per cent) kilometres of surfaced roads and 1 626 (79.4 per cent) kilometres of gravel roads.

In Swartland Municipality, all national and trunk roads are surfaced, main roads are mainly (89.9 per cent) surfaced, while divisional and minor roads are mostly gravel.

3. Economically Active Population

The economically active population includes all persons between the ages of 15 and 65 years who are able to, willing and available for work, irrespective of whether they are employed or unemployed. This section looks at this group of people as an indication of the number of people available for work, the skill level of those currently employed as well as the sectors that present the most opportunities for employment.

Keeping in mind that employment earnings is the main source of income to most households, this section also looks at some of the demographic characteristics of the unemployed in an attempt to possibly highlight or confirm certain problem areas that the municipality which the municipality may choose or have already to address.

3.1 Labour Force Status

The labour force (economically active population) is drawn from all those aged between 15 and 65 years. The total labour force (or economically active people) relative to the potentially economically active people is known as the Labour Force Participation Rate (LFPR).

Between 2001 and 2007 the proportion of people wanting to actively participate in the labour market increased just very slightly from 64.6 to 65.9 per cent. Between 2001 and 2007, the labour force increased by 3 395 from 30 930 to 34 325, with total employment increasing by 1 811 from 27 371 to 29 182 and total number of unemployed increasing by 1 584 from 3 559 to 5 143; proportionally the number of unemployed increased much faster, resulting in the unemployment rate increasing from 11.5 per cent in 2001 to 15 per cent in 2007.

Table 13 Characteristics of the Total Working Age Population and Labour Force, 2001 and 2007

	Total population aged 15 - 65	Labour force	LFPR	Employed	Unemployed	Unemployment rate (Percentage)
2001	47 890	30 930	64.6	27 371	3 559	11.5
2007	52 055	34 325	65.9	29 182	5 143	15.0

Source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

3.1.1 Characteristics of the Unemployed

Table 14 provides a summary of the gender, population group and age characteristics of the unemployed. Each of these will be discussed, in turn, below.

The left hand column provides information of the group's unemployment rate, e.g. the unemployment rate for males in Swartland is 11.7 per cent or for Coloureds is 16.2 per cent. In this way we can compare unemployment rates between different sub-groups.

The middle and right columns should be used jointly to see if the group is over- or underrepresented in their share of the unemployed. For e.g. when looking at unemployment by age, at the group aged 15 to 19 years, this group represents only 6.5 per cent of the labour force but 22.6 per cent of the total unemployed; this means that this group is relatively over-represented in their share of the unemployed.

Table 14 Unemployment by Gender, Population Group and Age, 2007

Swartland Local Municipality	Unemployment rate within group	Percentage share of the labour force	Percentage share of unemployed
Gender			
Male	11.7	57.5	45.1
Female	19.4	42.5	54.9
Population group			
Black	27.7	12.7	23.5
Coloured	16.2	69.0	74.4
Indian or Asian	0.0	0.4	0.0
White	1.7	17.9	2.1
Age			
15 - 19	51.8	6.5	22.6
20 - 24	23.3	14.8	23.0
25 -34	13.1	30.3	26.4
35 - 44	10.9	28.5	20.7
45 - 54	6.0	14.2	5.7
55 - 65	4.2	5.7	1.6

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

Unemployment by Gender

The unemployment rate amongst females is estimated to be higher than that of males, at 19.4 per cent compared to 11.7 per cent. Females were also overrepresented in their share of the unemployed, comprising 54.9 per cent of the unemployed, but only representing 42.5 per cent of the labour force.

Unemployment by Population Group

When comparing the unemployment rates across population groups, the unemployment rate within the Black (African) population group was highest at 27.7 per cent, followed by the Coloured group (16.2 per cent), and the White population group at 1.7 per cent.

Unemployment by Age Cohort

When looking at the unemployment rates by age cohort, it is no surprise that the unemployment rate amongst young people is very high. Unemployment for the age cohort 15 to 19 years is the highest at 51.8 per cent; this group represents only 6.5 per cent of the total labour force. The group aged 20 to 24 years has an unemployment rate of 23.3 per cent, but represents only 14.8 per cent of the labour force. Together these (15 to 24 years) represents about 21.3 per cent of the labour force (6.5 + 14.8), but represents 45.6 per cent of the unemployed. Young people are over-represented in the unemployed group, relative to their share of the labour force. This portrays an alarming picture of youth unemployment in the West Coast District.

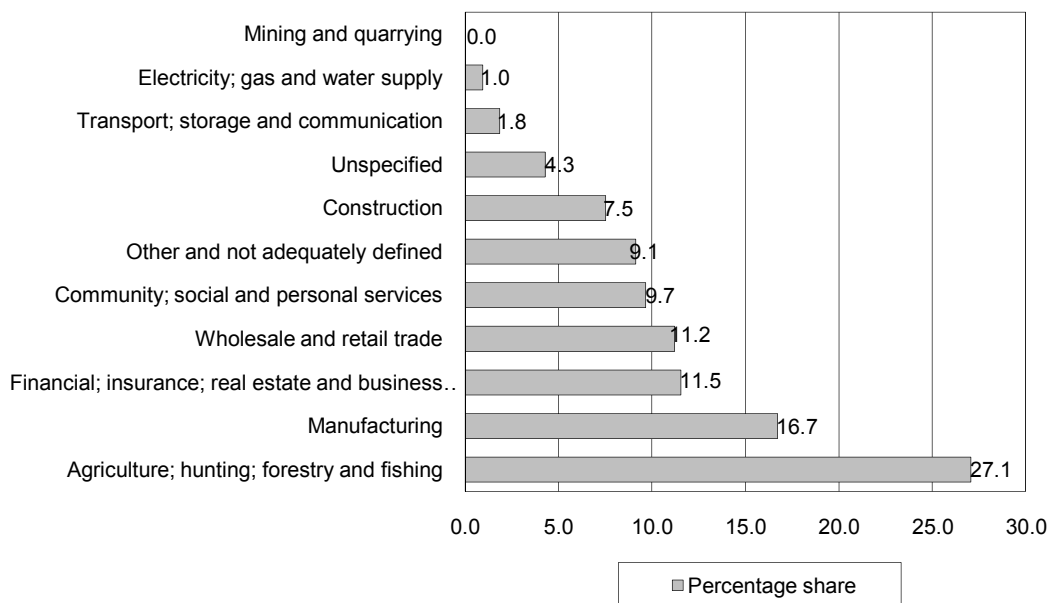
3.1.2 Characteristics of the Employed

This section takes the employed population as a group, and looks at sector employment and the skill level of the employed. The sector breakdown of the employment will give a good indication of which sectors are the greatest contributors to total employment in Swartland, while the breakdown of the skill level of the employed indicates the skill level of the population utilised as grouped by occupational classification. This section draws on Statistics South Africa's Community Survey of 2007.

Employment by Sector

The sector that employed the largest proportion of people in Swartland in 2007 was the Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing sector; employing 27.1 per cent of the Municipality's employed.

Figure 13 Employment by Sector, 2007



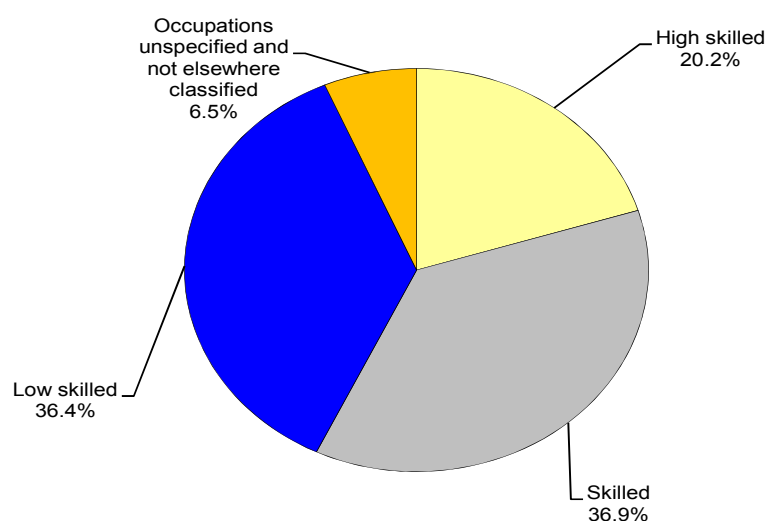
Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

This was followed by the Manufacturing sector with 16.7 per cent and the Financial; insurance; real estate and business services and Wholesale and retail trade sectors each with 11.5 per cent and 11.2 per cent respectively.

Community; social and personal services and the Construction sectors were also relative large, each employing 9.7 per cent and 7.5 per cent Swartland's employed respectively.

Skill Composition of the Employed

The skill level is taken from the occupational classification of those employed.

Figure 14 Skill Level of the Employed, 2007

Source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2007

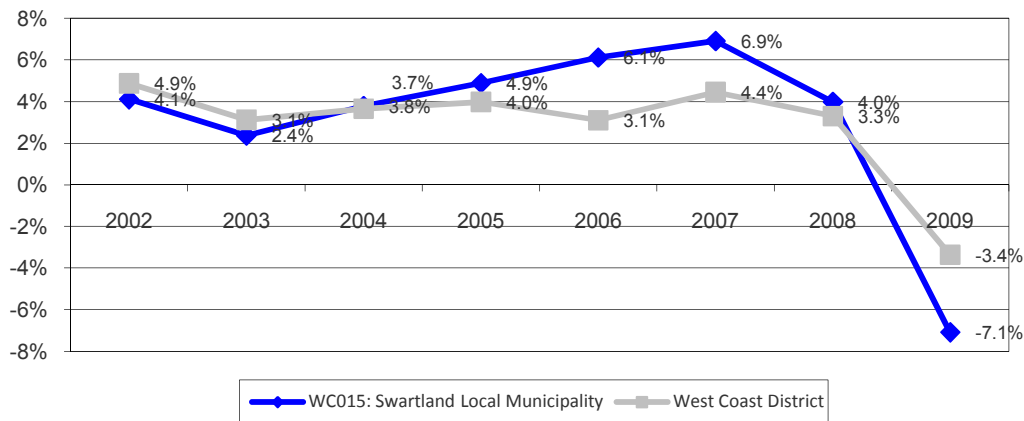
Within Swartland, 57.1 per cent of those employed occupied either high skilled or skilled positions whilst 36.4 per cent were in low skilled occupations. These proportions are impacted by the category of occupations that were unspecified or not classified elsewhere; in the case of the Swartland Municipality, this proportion was relatively low at 6.5 per cent.

4. Economic Structure and Performance

A healthy, vibrant and growing economy is an important to the livelihood and material prosperity of the inhabitants of a region.

Over the past decade, Swartland has generally shown relatively strong year-on-year growth of between 2 and 7 per cent, except for the sharp drop in 2009, resulting in a decline in total Regional Gross Value Added⁷ (GVA-R) of Swartland of 7.1 per cent compared to the 2008 totals; a decline from approximately R2.6 billion in 2008 to approximately R2.4 billion in 2009.

⁷ GVA and GDP are very similarly related concepts. GVA excludes taxation and subsidies, but GDP includes it, as shown in the table below.

Figure 15 Growth in GVA-R, 2001 to 2009 (Constant 2005 prices)

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Compared to the District, Swartland performed less well in certain years, particularly in 2009 where GVA-R in Swartland declined by 7.1 per cent compared to the District's decline of 3.4 per cent. From 2005 to 2008 Swartland's growth was stronger than that of the District, with particularly strong growth in 2007 and 2008 at 6.1 per cent and 6.9 per cent respectively.

4.1 Sectoral Trends and Contribution

Table 15 shows the percentage contributions of all the local municipalities to the District's economy. Swartland has the second largest economy in the District, second only to Saldanha Bay who makes up 35.1 per cent of the District's total compared to Swartland's 25.1 per cent.

Table 15 Percentage Contribution to District GVA-R, 2009 (Constant 2005 Prices, R'000s)

	GVA-R 2009 (All Industries) R'000s	Percentage Share of District Total
Matzikama Local Municipality	1 410 733	14.9
Cederberg Local Municipality	1 013 955	10.7
Bergrivier Local Municipality	1 181 870	12.5
Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	3 326 982	35.1
Swartland Local Municipality	2 379 929	25.1
West Coast District Management Area	166 156	1.8
West Coast District Total	9 479 627	100.0

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

When looking at sectoral contributions to GVA-R, it is clear that some sectors stand out.

Table 16 Average Annual Growth by Sector Between 2001 and 2009

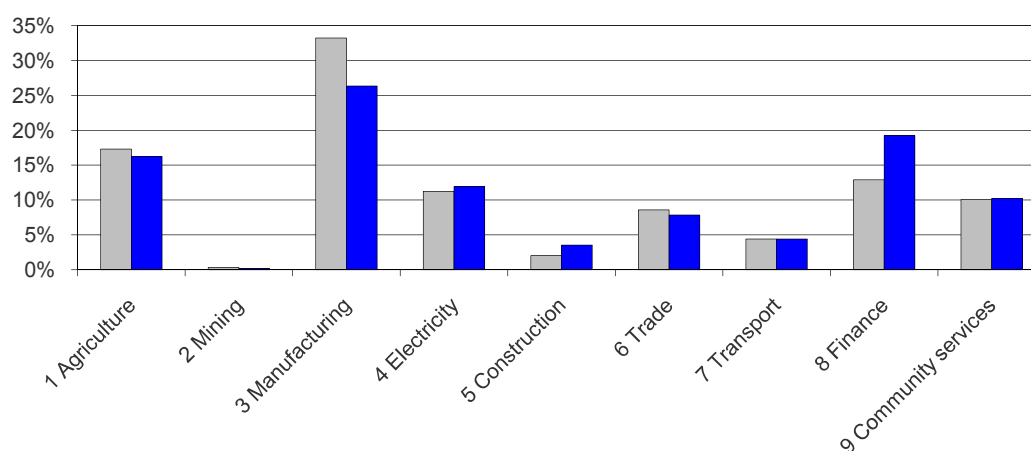
WC015: Swartland Local Municipality	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R '000), 2001	Percentage share 2001	GVA-R Constant 2005 prices (R '000), 2009	Percentage share 2009	Average Annual Growth Rate: 2001-2009
1 Agriculture	324 006	17.3	386 745	16.3	2.24%
2 Mining	5 524	0.3	3 979	0.2	-4.02%
3 Manufacturing	621 207	33.2	627 515	26.4	0.13%
4 Electricity	210 715	11.3	284 587	12.0	3.83%
5 Construction	38 177	2.0	84 581	3.6	10.45%
6 Trade	160 360	8.6	186 518	7.8	1.91%
7 Transport	82 051	4.4	104 783	4.4	3.10%
8 Finance	241 615	12.9	457 940	19.2	8.32%
9 Community services	187 810	10.0	243 281	10.2	3.29%

Source: Western Cape Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

The largest sectoral contribution to Swartland's economy in 2009 came from Manufacturing, with 26.4 per cent. This was followed by Finance (19.2 per cent), Agriculture (16.3 per cent), Electricity (12 per cent) and Community services (10.2 per cent). The Construction sector only contributed 3.6 per cent to Swartland's economy.

Between 2001 and 2009 there has been little movement in the percentage contributions by sectors. The Finance sector grew at an average annual rate of 8.32 per cent over this period, increasing its contribution to the total economy from 12.9 per cent in 2001 to 19.2 per cent in 2009. The Manufacturing sector grew at an average annual rate of 0.13 per cent over the same time period, but its total share of Swartland's economy decreased from 33.2 per cent to 26.4 per cent.

The fastest growing sector over this period was that of Construction, increasing at an annual average rate of 10.45 per cent between 2001 and 2009. This resulted in its share of the total economy increasing from 2 per cent in 2001 to 3.6 cent in 2009.

Figure 16 Sectoral Contributions, 2001 and 2009 (Constant 2005 prices, R'000s)**Swartland GVA-R Sector Contribution 2001 and 2009**

Source: Department of Economic Development: Global Insight Data, 2010

Some of the larger sectors also grew relatively strongly; e.g. Finance, Agriculture and Electricity which grew at average annual rates of 8.32, 2.24 and 3.83 per cent respectively.

Overall, Swartland Municipality showed good growth over the past years, except 2009; the Municipality will be eager for signs of economic recovery.

5. Finance and Resource Mobilisation

This section reflects the consolidated budget of the West Coast District; it includes grant allocations and transfers by Provincial and National Government. A summary of all spending by Provincial Departments is also provided. Together, these include all spending by the three levels of government within the West Coast District.

The total budget for all local municipalities and the DMA in the West Coast District increased from R1.4 billion in the 2008/09 financial year to R1.9 billion in the 2010/11 year. The 2010/11 budget is split between an operating and capital budget, comprising 78.6 per cent and 21.4 per cent respectively.

Table 17 Municipal Budgeted Figures – 2008/09 Outcomes, 2009/10 Estimated Outcomes and 2010/11 Budget

Municipality	2008/09			2009/10			2010/11		
	Audited outcome CAPITAL	Audited outcome OPERATING	Audited outcome TOTAL	Estimated outcome CAPITAL	Estimated outcome OPERATING	Estimated outcome TOTAL	Capex Budget	Opex Budget	TOTAL
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Bergrivier	33 153	115 346	148 499	40 617	126 453	167 070	33 943	147 813	181 756
Cederberg	35 490	105 954	141 444	47 786	110 016	157 802	40 813	127 665	168 478
Matzikamma	43 960	124 993	168 953	69 474	126 453	195 927	57 772	144 325	202 097
Saldanha	80 941	340 072	421 013	160 673	451 563	612 236	137 700	541 863	679 563
Swartland	51 696	232 285	283 981	66 264	268 056	334 320	83 603	324 927	408 530
West Coast District	72 374	196 168	268 542	66 377	248 901	315 278	61 395	237 882	299 277
Total	317 614	1 114 818	1 432 432	451 191	1 331 442	1 782 633	415 226	1 524 475	1 939 701

Source: Audit Outcome Figures from AFS, Appendix E(2)

Swartland also experienced strong growth in its budget, increasing at 17.7 per cent between 2008/09 and 2009/10 years; between the 2009/10 and 2010/11 years, there was a 22.2 per cent increase in the total budget figures.

Swartland's total budget for the 2010/11 year was R408.5 million, 20.5 per cent of this total was towards the capital budget and 79.5 per cent operational. Both the capital and operational budgets showed strong growth over the 2008/09 to 2010/11 period.

Included in the budgeted totals are transfers by National and Provincial Government in the form of both conditional and non-conditional grant funding.

The largest part of National Government's transfers is the equitable share which is given to Municipalities in support of services provided to indigent households. In the 2010/11 year, the National Government's equitable share contribution (R20.98 million) was 58.8 per cent of its total transfers of R35.7 million to Swartland Municipality.

Conditional grants or subsidies provided to the Swartland Municipality by National Government in 2010/11 year include the Local Government Financial Management Grant (R1 million), Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (R750 000), the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (R9.96 million) and the Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant (R3 million).

Table 18 National Transfers to Swartland Municipality

Transfers	2008/09 R'000	2009/10 R'000	2010/11 R'000	2011/12 R'000	2012/13 R'000
<i>Equitable Share</i>	13 363	15 691	20 978	23 913	26 422
Conditional Grants and Subsidies	9 455	2 888	14 705	15 013	16 609
<i>Local Government Financial Management Grant (Sch 6)</i>	500	722	1 000	1 250	1 250
<i>Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (Sch 6)</i>	735	540	750	790	800
<i>Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) (Sch 4 & 6)</i>	7 462	1 626	9 955	11 973	14 559
<i>Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Sch 6)</i>	758		3 000	1 000	-
Total	22 818	18 579	35 683	38 926	43 031

Source: Western Cape Provincial Treasury calculations based on Division of Revenue Act 2010/11

The MIG funding is projected to increase from R9.96 million in 2010/11 to R14.56 million in the 2012/12 year.

Table 19 reflects conditional grants transferred by Provincial Sector Departments to Swartland Municipality. Provincial Transfers totaled R24.3 million in the 2010/11 year, of which R23.4 million came from the Department of Human Settlements as the Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant. The other provincial departments that provides grant funding to the Swartland Municipality is the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport with a Library Services Grant of R585 000; the Department of Transport and Public Works provided a grant of R200 000 for the Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads, a grant from the Department of Local Government of R75 000 as a Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant and the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning with R40 000 for the Cleanest Town Competition.

Total transfers by Provincial Departments increases in the 2011/12 year, but then decreases in the 2012/13 financial year as the Library Services and Roads Maintenance Grants fall away in this year.

Table 19 Provincial Transfers to Swartland Municipality

Department and Transfer R'000	Outcome			Main appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Adjusted appro- pria- tion 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate				
	Audited	Audited	Audited				% Change from Revised estimate				
	2006/07	2007/08	2008/09				2010/11	2009/10	2011/12	2012/13	
Department of the Premier	40										
Izimbizo	40										
Visitor Centre at Cape Town Stadium											
Department of Human Settlements	8 022	11 099	13 984	19 650	19 850	19 850	23 363	17.70	27 065	25 873	
Integrated Housing and Human Settlement Development Grant	7 959	11 037	13 884	19 650	19 650	19 650	23 363	18.90	27 065	25 873	
Local Government Master Planning Grant	63	62	100		150	150		(100.00)			
Housing Consumer Education Grant					50	50		(100.00)			
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	220	240	60				40				
Spatial Planning	100	120									
Cleanest Town Competition	120	120	60				40				
Department of Transport and Public Works	1 078	672	136	90	90	90	200	122.22			
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Precinct											
Cape Metropolitan Transport Fund											
Maintenance of Proclaimed Roads	578	132	136	90	90	90	200	122.22			
Mobility Strategies											
Non-motorised Transport	500	540									
Public Transport facilities											
Community Development Projects: Sidewalks and pathways											
Integrated Transport Plans											
Athlone Stadium Phase 2 upgrade											
Department of Agriculture		4									
Vehicle Licences		4									
Philippi Market											
Department of Economic Development and Tourism											
Signage											
Empowerment											
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	500	287	460	1 404	1 404	1 404	585	(58.33)	615		
Library Subsidies (Capital)											
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities	500			500	500	500		(100.00)			
Library Services (Conditional Grant)		287	460	904	904	904	585	(35.29)	615		
2010 FIFA World Cup: Green Point Stadium Construction											
Department of Local Government		36	48	48	322	322	75	(76.71)	78	81	
Fire Fighting Assistance											
Provincial Management Support Grant					250	250		(100.00)			
Thusong (Multi-Purpose) Centres											
Community Development Worker Operational Support Grant		36	48	48	72	72	75	4.17	78	81	
Disaster Management Centre Grant											
Total Transfers	9 860	12 338	14 688	21 192	21 666	21 666	24 263	11.99	27 758	25 954	

Source: *Provincial Expenditure Estimates 2010, Western Cape Provincial Treasury*

All the information above reflects the information of the Swartland Municipality's budget – the total budget of the Swartland Municipality inclusive of the transfer and grant funding received from National and Provincial Government.

The information in Table 20 reflects total payments made by Provincial Sector Departments in Swartland Municipality. This differs from the above information in that this is not reflected in the budget of the Municipality, even though it is for services rendered within the Municipality's boundaries.

Table 20 Western Cape Provincial Departments' Payments and Medium Term Expenditure Estimates for Swartland Municipality

Department R'000	Outcome			Main appro-riation 2009/10	Adjusted appro- riation 2009/10	Revised estimate 2009/10	Medium-term estimate			
	Audited 2006/07	Audited 2007/08	Audited 2008/09				% Change from Revised estimate 2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13
Department of the Premier										
Provincial Parliament										
Provincial Treasury										
Department of Community Safety										
Department of Education	138 111	156 119	183 727	206 478	212 820	212 820	236 407	11.08	255 916	270 534
Department of Health	64 441	60 741	125 266	136 050	81 937	77 813	93 675	20.38	100 157	106 183
Department of Social Development										
Department of Human Settlements	7 959	11 073	14 106	19 698	19 698	19 698	23 363	18.61	27 065	25 873
Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	220	240	60				40			
Department of Transport and Public Works			91 181	122 743	122 743	122 743	43 197	(64.81)	71 644	40 871
Department of Agriculture	16 352	20 012	18 891	18 415	18 415	18 415	21 412	16.27	23 634	23 634
Department of Economic Development and Tourism										
Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport	500	287	460	1 404	1 404	1 404	585	(58.33)	615	
Department of Local Government				48	274	274	75	(72.63)	78	81
Total	227 583	248 472	433 691	504 836	457 291	453 167	418 754	(7.59)	479 109	467 176
Total Transfers to Swartland Municipality	1 002	3 836	5 797	2 508	8 662	8 662	3 134	(63.82)	3 392	2 690
Transfers as a percentage of Provincial Payment and Estimates	0.44	1.54	1.34	0.50	1.89	1.91	0.75	(60.85)	0.71	0.58

Source: Provincial Expenditure Budget Estimates 2010, Western Cape Provincial Treasury

Total Provincial Spending in Swartland Municipality for the 2010/11 financial year totals R418.8 million and increases to R479.1 million and then decreasing to R467.18 million over the medium term in the 2011/12 and 2012/13 financial years respectively.

The departments with the largest proportions of total provincial payments in Swartland in the 2010/11 year were Education (56.5 per cent); Health (22.4 per cent) and Transport and Public Works (10.3 per cent); together these three departments accounted for 89.2 per cent of all payments by Provincial Departments in 2010/11 in the Swartland Municipality.

6. Political Composition

Table 21 reflects the West Coast District and Swartland Municipality's political structure as at 06 October 2010.

Table 21 West Coast District Political Structure as at 6 October 2010

MUNICIPALITY	ANC	ANC REP ON DC	DA	DA REP ON DC	ID	ID REP ON DC	INDEP	INDEP REP ON DC	VACANT	OTHERS	OTHERS REP ON DC	PARTY CONTROL	TOTAL	TOTAL REPS ON DC
WEST COAST DM (DC1)	5	5	4	4	2	2					1 Vacant	DA + ID	11 (directly elected)	12 (Total 23)
*Swartland (WCO15)	6	1	Ø 12	2	1					1 ACDP		DA	20	(*3)

Source: Department of Local Government, Directorate: Legislation

*Local Municipalities representation on DC (sec. 23(1)(b))

* Number of councillors on DC.

Ø Outright majority

Cautionary Note

The data used in this profile has been sourced from a number of data providers: Statistics South Africa (Census 2001 data and Community Survey 2007 data), Department of Economic Development (Global Insight Data), Department of Health, Department of Community Safety, Department of Education, Department of Social Services, Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning, Department of Local Government, Western Cape Treasury, Department of Transport and Public Works and the Department of Local Government.

The Statistics Council evaluated the Community Survey 2007 data, which is accompanied by its own cautionary note. The Council cautions users of the 2007 Community Survey on the following:

- Institutional population (merely an approximation to 2001 numbers and not new data);
- Unemployment in the Community Survey is higher and less reliable (because of questions that were asked differently);
- Grants do not match the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) data and should be interpreted with great care; and
- Distribution of households by province has very little congruence with the General Household Survey or last census).

Systematic errors were observed in the population data, which include:

- An underestimate of men relative to women;
- An underestimate of children younger than 10 years;
- An excess of those aged 85+, in particular among men;
- Missing women aged 20 – 34 from the Coloured population;
- Mal-distribution of the population by province; and
- Excess of people aged 10 – 24 in Western Cape.

The Council also found that confidence intervals at some municipal and district levels are very wide. Hence the data needs to be analysed further to ensure reliable data at district and municipal level.

According to the Stats Council, these errors could be due to:

“In the absence of a comprehensive sampling frame, it is difficult to determine whether the differences are due to sampling error, biases or the reality that has changed beyond our expectations. There may be other variables that will require similar warnings after further interrogation”, (Statistical release P0301: Community Survey, 2007 [Revised version], 24 October 2008).

Labour Statistics quoted in the profile are based on Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007 data. The Census and Community Survey is not the most appropriate tool for collecting labour statistics as the survey questionnaire does not cover all the questions as per the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), which provides a much more accurate reflection of the labour force status. The Census and Community Survey provides a “rough” or broad indication of labour force trends for small geographical units such as suburbs, towns and municipalities. The user of the profile needs to be aware of these limitations when interpreting the labour data.

As with any data, users need to be cautious when interpreting and analysing data. The population and household data may not be a realistic head count; however the data does give an indication as to trends.

References

Biersteker, L. & Dawes, A. (2008) Early childhood development. In: Kraak, A. & Press, K. (eds). *Human resources development review 2008: education, employment and skills in South Africa*. Cape Town: HSRC Press. 185-205.